

Annals of the ICRP

ICRP PUBLICATION XXX

Ethics in Radiological Protection for Medical Diagnosis and Treatment

Editor-in-Chief
C.H. CLEMENT

Associate Editor
T. YASUMUNE

Authors on behalf of ICRP

K. Applegate, F. Bochud, M.-C. Cantone, M. Coffey, J. Damilakis, F. Fahey, C. Kurihara-Saio, B. Le Guen, J. Malone, L. Reid, M. del Rosario Perez, F. Zölzer

PUBLISHED FOR

The International Commission on Radiological Protection

by



Please cite this issue as 'ICRP, 20xx. Title of the publication. ICRP Publication XXX. Ann. ICRP xx(x).'

38

CONTENTS

| | | |
|----|--|----|
| 39 | ABSTRACT..... | 4 |
| 40 | MAIN POINTS..... | 5 |
| 41 | 1. INTRODUCTION AND GOALS | 6 |
| 42 | 1.1. Why is ethics in medical radiological protection important?..... | 6 |
| 43 | 1.2. Scope and purpose of this report | 10 |
| 44 | 2. ETHICS IN RADIOLOGICAL PROTECTION | 11 |
| 45 | 2.1. Background: Ethics in radiological protection and radiological protection in medicine | 11 |
| 46 | 2.2. The interpretation of ethical values in radiological protection and in biomedical ethics..... | 13 |
| 47 | 3. THE PRACTICAL IMPLEMENTATION OF BIOMEDICAL ETHICS | 26 |
| 48 | 3.1. Professional oaths and codes of ethics..... | 26 |
| 49 | 3.2. Role of international, national and institutional ethics committees | 27 |
| 50 | 3.3. Clinical practice developments..... | 28 |
| 51 | 4. MEDICAL USE OF IONISING RADIATION AND ETHICAL CLINICAL DECISION- | |
| 52 | MAKING..... | 37 |
| 53 | 4.1. Basics of medical radiological protection and its links to ethics..... | 37 |
| 54 | 4.2. Ethical values particularly present in medical radiological protection | 46 |
| 55 | 5. REVIEWING PRACTICE FROM AN ETHICAL PERSPECTIVE..... | 50 |
| 56 | 5.1. Evaluation method of ethical values of scenarios..... | 50 |
| 57 | 5.2. Sensitising questions..... | 51 |
| 58 | 6. CASE BASED EXAMPLES IN IMAGING PROCEDURES | 55 |
| 59 | 6.1. Richard Grey: Determination of best care..... | 56 |
| 60 | 6.2. Augustus Browne: Surgeon acting independently..... | 57 |
| 61 | 6.3. Dr John Cinnamon: Resumption of practice after equipment failure | 58 |
| 62 | 6.4. Norbert Coral: Baseline CT-scan | 59 |
| 63 | 6.5. Julie Magenta: CT scan in woman trying to become pregnant | 60 |
| 64 | 6.6. Mary Jade: Breastfeeding following a nuclear medicine scan | 61 |
| 65 | 6.7. Suzy Rainbow: Multiple paediatric procedures..... | 62 |
| 66 | 6.8. Janice Blue: Late-stage lung cancer..... | 63 |
| 67 | 6.9. Eleni Tsakaris: Whole-body CT check-up for asymptomatic patient..... | 64 |
| 68 | 6.10. Alpa Pennia: Abdominal lead shielding used due to pregnancy | 65 |
| 69 | 6.11. Andrew Plum: Recurrent coronary interventional procedure for chest pain | 66 |
| 70 | 7. CASE BASED EXAMPLES IN THERAPY | 68 |
| 71 | 7.1. Anna Fortune: Referral for recurrent malignant melanoma | 69 |
| 72 | 7.2. John Conway: Incorrect use of No-Action-Level (NAL) Protocol | 70 |
| 73 | 7.3. Mary Indigo: Radiotherapy for painful bony metastases..... | 71 |
| 74 | 7.4. Emma Chestnut: Paediatric referral for proton therapy | 72 |
| 75 | 7.5. Paul Trenton: Incorrect radiotherapy field placement | 73 |



| | | |
|----|--|-----|
| 76 | 7.6. Mark Gentian: Non-reproducible position | 74 |
| 77 | 7.7. Jane Pink: Inappropriate use of new technology | 75 |
| 78 | 7.8. Aishling White: Failure of open disclosure..... | 76 |
| 79 | 7.9. Joyce Primrose: Choice of Treatment Technique..... | 77 |
| 80 | 7.10. John Montgomery: Clinical trial recruitment..... | 78 |
| 81 | 8. EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN ETHICS..... | 80 |
| 82 | 8.1. Education and training of relevant stakeholders..... | 80 |
| 83 | 8.2. Elements of Ethical education and training in radiological protection | 83 |
| 84 | 8.3. Conclusion for education and training..... | 84 |
| 85 | REFERENCES..... | 89 |
| 86 | GLOSSARY | 102 |
| 87 | ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS..... | 104 |

88 **ETHICS IN RADIOLOGICAL PROTECTION FOR MEDICAL**
89 **DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT**

90 ICRP PUBLICATION XXX

91 Approved by the Commission in MYYYYY 20XX

92 **Abstract**—*Publication 138* defines the ethical foundations of the system of radiological
93 protection, based on core values (beneficence/non-maleficence, dignity, justice and prudence)
94 and procedural values (accountability, transparency and inclusiveness). The purpose of this
95 report is to propose a practical application of values for the medical radiological protection
96 professions. Because medicine has a long history and strong culture of ethics, this report starts
97 by identifying the shared values and defines a common language between biomedical ethics
98 and radiological protection. The core values are very similar, with the autonomy of biomedical
99 ethics which can be seen as a corollary of dignity, and the precautionary principle which can
100 be understood as the implementation of prudence. In recent years, medical education and
101 training has emphasised the values of solidarity, honesty, and above all empathy. All these
102 values are defined and interpreted in the specific context of the use of ionising radiation in
103 medicine. For those more familiar with radiological protection, the ethical implications of their
104 actions are described. Conversely, for those who already have a good background in ethics,
105 this report highlights the specificities of ionising radiation that also deserve consideration

106 In order to emphasise the coherence between the values involved in biomedical ethics and those
107 involved in radiological protection, this report proposes to combine them: dignity/ autonomy;
108 beneficence/ non-maleficence; prudence/ precaution; justice/ solidarity; transparency/
109 accountability/ honesty; inclusiveness/ empathy. This allows a structured review of practical
110 situations from an ethical perspective. For the sake of both example and education, the report
111 proposes twenty-one realistic scenarios (11 in imaging procedures and 10 in radiation
112 therapies), which are all presented and analysed in a one-page format. Sensitising questions are
113 provided to stimulate reflection and discussion.

114 The ultimate goal is to be able to use ethical values in clinical imaging and therapy situations.
115 Required education and training in ethics is essential for medical radiological protection
116 workers throughout their career span. An example of a framework of knowledge, skills, and
117 competencies is proposed. In order to assist the reader in a theoretically complex subject, key
118 messages are distributed throughout the text, as fixed points that can easily be understood.
119 Although primarily aimed at medical radiological protection professionals, this report is also
120 intended for authorities, patients, and the public.

121 © 20YY ICRP. Published by SAGE.

122 *Keywords:* biomedical ethics; core values; procedural values; radiological protection; medical
123 imaging; radiotherapy; education and training

124

125

MAIN POINTS

126

127

128

129

- **An understanding of the basic principles of radiological protection is an absolute pre-requisite for all health professionals working with radiation for the purpose of diagnosis or treatment. This understanding is necessary but not sufficient without also including ethical training.**

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

- **In order to establish a common ground and to pave the way for an ethically based analysis of practical situations, the values of biomedical ethics and those identified in Publication 138 are paired: autonomy is linked to dignity, beneficence to non-maleficence, precaution to prudence, solidarity to justice, honesty to transparency and accountability, and empathy to inclusiveness. These values are defined and interpreted in relation to biomedical ethics, professional codes of ethics, and the practice of medicine.**

137

138

139

- **Professionals working in radiological protection in medicine are expected to adhere to their organisation's Codes of Ethics, which may include values of accountability, transparency, safety, and patient-centeredness.**

140

141

142

143

- **Everyone in the diverse groups of relevant stakeholders in health care is responsible for assuring strong radiological protection and ethical values. Each target group needs to be empowered and educated to ensure that patients are imaged and treated correctly.**

144

145

146

147

148

- **Radiation dose estimates should be recorded in a patient's medical record; patients should have access to doses they receive and have the dose explained just as they have access to records for all their care. The degree and approach of dose, benefit and risk communication depends on the needs and cultural background of each patient and family, which is explored in shared decision-making.**

149

150

151

- **Risks should be explicitly defined as those that we know with certainty, those that are potential, and those where there is uncertainty in the scientific community or that we do not yet fully understand.**

152

153

154

155

156

157

- **A method for analysing real or hypothetical situations from an ethical perspective is proposed. It consists of reviewing the conformity and non-conformity of a situation in terms of paired ethical values. This highlights the strengths and weaknesses of a situation and thus makes it easier to identify what could be improved. The method can be used retroactively in a pedagogical setting, but also proactively to solve a problem in progress.**

158

159

160

1. INTRODUCTION AND GOALS

161

(1) Key Message 1: ‘Radiation protection is not only a matter for science. It is a problem of philosophy, and morality, and the utmost wisdom’ (Taylor, 1956).

164

1.1. Why is ethics in medical radiological protection important?

(2) This report discusses the ethical aspects associated with the use of radiation in medicine, with particular emphasis on the radiological protection of patients, and is intended for medical professionals, patients, families, carers, the public, governments, and regulatory authorities. It builds upon *Publication 138* (ICRP, 2018a), which outlines the ethical values foundational to the system of radiological protection. *Publication 138* is intended to serve as a resource for the radiological protection community and relevant stakeholders by providing baseline recommendations for addressing ethical issues in practice.

(3) This report elaborates on the ethical values underpinning the principles of radiological protection to focus on the realm of medical decision-making. It presents, analyses, and discusses scenarios in which clinical teams, patients, and the public face ethical challenges applying the principles of radiological protection given the rights and responsibilities involved in ethical clinical practice (Malone et al., 2019; WHO, 2022b). This report does not address issues related to medical research, as the Commission plans to update *Publication 62* (ICRP, 1992) on this topic.

1.1.1. Successes, problems, and scale of modern medicine

(4) *Publication 138* clarifies the ethical basis of the system of radiological protection and highlights core ethical values of the system (**beneficence/non-maleficence, prudence, justice, and dignity**), along with procedural values (**accountability, transparency, and inclusiveness**). It also, describes its historical development and gives general recommendations for application. However, there is a need for subsequent consideration and elaboration of how the values can be practically implemented in different subfields of radiological protection. Medicine was an obvious discipline for this next step because of its long history in ethics. The specific agenda of the ethics of radiological protection in medicine is relatively new, although some experts have discussed biomedical ethics in the context of radiological protection and the changing expectations from the public and professionals. (Malone and Zölzer, 2016; ICRP, 2018a; Malone et al., 2019)

(5) Whether imaging or therapy, radiological medical procedures have become ubiquitous in the practice of medicine, with the number, variety, and types of procedures continuing to increase (ICRP, 2007b; NCRP, 2019; UNSCEAR 2022). Finding a balance between the benefits of these applications and their potential harms cannot be achieved solely by quantitative calculations. Practical situations often give rise to dilemmas that are best resolved on the basis of ethical criteria.

(6) The art and practice of medicine seeks first the health, well-being, and best interests of patients. Systems and theories of biomedical ethics have been developed accordingly, evolving over the years to reflect the moral relevance of patient-centred care. The origins of biomedical ethics date back, for instance, to the ancient Greek Hippocratic Oath (Miles, 2005).

(7) International consensus around biomedical ethics has been sought since the end of the Second World War, with near universal commitment to never repeat the unethical treatment of

204 patients and research subjects that marked that era. In 1947, the World Health Organization
205 declared “health” to be a fundamental human right that should be equally assured for every
206 human being (WHO, 2006). In 1948, the United Nations General Assembly released the
207 Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UN, 1948). The same year the World Medical
208 Association (WMA) defined the ethical obligations of physicians in the Declaration of Geneva,
209 which was followed in 1949 by the International Code of Medical Ethics, revised multiple
210 times (WMA, 2018).

211 (8) Meanwhile, the academic and applied discipline of biomedical ethics developed in
212 parallel to support ethical decision-making in policy and practice. Originally published in 1979,
213 *Principles of Biomedical Ethics* by Beauchamp and Childress would be one of the most
214 prominent and globally influential theory of biomedical ethics (Beauchamp and Childress,
215 1979/2019; Ten Have et al., 2011; Qiu, 2013; Al-Bar and Chamsi-Pasha, 2015; Ashcroft et al,
216 2015). Biomedical ethics arose not only from the medical profession’s need for guidance but
217 from various patients’ rights movements, such as the women’s health movement, from which
218 care ethics and relational ethics emerged. It is of note that the latest international agreement of
219 the fundamental ideas of this field is the 2005 Universal Declaration on Bioethics and Human
220 Rights by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO,
221 2005a.).

222 (9) Managing population exposure from medical technologies is more than a purely
223 scientific and technical matter. For example, today there is a general recognition of the
224 importance of considering societal values – as they evolve – and involving patients, families,
225 and the public in the process of decision-making about benefits, costs, and risks. Risks should
226 be defined as those that we know, those that are potential (or probabilistic), and those where
227 there is uncertainty in the scientific literature (or that we do not yet fully understand).
228 Understanding and acting appropriately on the risks and harms of radiological exposure is
229 important not only for physicians, nurses, radiographers, radiation therapists (RTTs), medical
230 physicists, and other related professionals, but also for patients, citizens, governments,
231 regulators, and other stakeholders. These challenges take place in a world that has moved away
232 from the historical paternalism¹ of the medical professions, which clearly no longer provides
233 an acceptable approach to service delivery, but instead requires shared decision-making,
234 interdisciplinary teamwork, and interpersonal behaviour. Sustainable use of medical radiation
235 must be faced together with the above stakeholders, in addition to the goal of providing the
236 patient and societal level benefit.

237 (10) The various branches of radiology, nuclear medicine and radiation therapy have made
238 numerous organisational and clinical contributions to enhance radiological protection in
239 medicine. National and trans-national radiological protection campaigns have focused on
240 optimisation of protection in medical imaging for patients (Image Gently, 2022; Image Wisely,
241 2022; EuroSafe Imaging, 2022). Despite these positive contributions, there are ongoing areas
242 in need of improvement, not the least of which concerns justification of procedures as well as
243 honest communication about dose, benefit and risk with the patient, which can be addressed by
244 increased awareness and more robust understanding of the underlying ethical values (Malone
245 et al., 2019, Chapter 3).

246 (11) Ethics can also inform situations involving limited resources (WHO, 2022a). There
247 are various, inevitable factors that can have detrimental impact on available resources: special
248 interest groups may divert resources to benefit themselves; health professionals may be under

¹ Medical paternalism refers to a model of care in which professionals interfere in patients’ choices about their health by making decisions on their behalf, with a protective intention. In paternalism, staff should only use their knowledge and skills for the benefit of the patient, never do harm (the “primum non nocere” principle) and always act only in the patient’s best interest. These principles are still at the heart of contemporary medical ethics, where beneficence and non-maleficence are core values.

249 pressure to optimise revenue (i.e. financial conflict of interest); the public may have unrealistic
250 expectations of the power of diagnostic and therapeutic applications of radiation; bureaucracies,
251 including regulatory agencies, can be self-serving; politicians may respond to political
252 motivations for the location and level of services. All of these factors and more may limit
253 resources for the provision of high-quality care for the public at large, and service to
254 underprivileged and marginalised communities. In some countries, resources do not support an
255 adequate level of service provision, while elsewhere there is clear evidence of over-utilisation
256 of resources leading to overdiagnosis and overtreatment (Shrank et al, 2019). In these situations,
257 an appropriate underlying ethical framework should guide action.

258 (12) Ethical conflicts in medical practice are diverse and complex when dealing with
259 radiological medical procedures. This report examines how the ethical values adopted by the
260 ICRP can be applied in solving dilemmas in the medical practice within teams and between a
261 radiological professional and a patient and/or family member. It considers various realistic
262 ethical issues, beginning with a review and reflection on past unethical practices specifically in
263 the field of radiological medical procedures. The report promotes acting always on core ethical
264 values when faced with some dilemma or conflict in daily practice.

265 1.1.2. When things go wrong

266 (13) Key Message 2: Review of relevant historical events is important, not to judge per se,
267 but to learn. Practices that complied with the law and the guidelines could already have
268 ethically problematic aspects at the time they were carried out.

269
270 (14) A historical analysis of what can go wrong with the collective response of a group in
271 medicine was performed in 2010 by the German Radiology Association and the German
272 Association of Radiation Oncology (Eckert et al., 2018). They coordinated a national project
273 looking into original archival material in order to better understand the specifics of the
274 radiology and radiation oncology community during the Nazi period of German history. More
275 specifically, they investigated the regulatory and academic frameworks around tuberculosis
276 screening and forced sterilisation that eventually led to much suffering and numerous deaths.
277 Practices like forced sterilisation, tissue irradiations and race and x-ray registry of the
278 population were officially encouraged and financially supported, performed in facilities of high
279 reputation, against a background of formal guidelines for new therapy and human
280 experimentation. They were known and understood by the medical community, and the subject
281 of official research, doctoral theses, and academic publications. They had legal, institutional,
282 and professional support, but ignored existing ethical guidelines that had already been
283 published in 1931.

284 (15) Historically, and in many countries, it was common to use patients as subjects of
285 research without their awareness or consent (ACHRE, 1995). For instance, experiments
286 included the injection of plutonium into hospitalised patients to understand the physiology of
287 excretion and other atomic bomb material for military purpose. In treatment of non-cancer
288 conditions such as intractable pain (Smith and Doll, 1982), skin conditions (Widder, 2014),
289 infections (Salomaa et al., 2020), hearing loss, and in reproductive health (Lafferty and Phillips,
290 1937), radiation has been used with belated understanding of carcinogenic (Kaick et al., 1991)
291 and cardiovascular implications.

292 (16) In some countries, radiation was also used to induce therapeutic abortion (Bushberg
293 et al., 2012). Some countries had also kept a legal framework to support forced sterilisation or

294 abortion reflecting unscientific eugenics² thought to improve the population's genetic quality
295 by excluding "inferior" subpopulations. For instance, in Japan, under the former Eugenic
296 Protection Act (1948–1996), in addition to surgical operation, x ray had been one of the options
297 of authorised procedures of involuntary sterilisation (Mainichi, 2018). In the preamble of the
298 "Law concerning lump sum payment to those who have undergone eugenic surgery based on
299 the former Eugenic Protection Law", enacted in 2019, the Japanese government expressed
300 sincere apology to the victims, for their "great psychological and physical damage", and
301 enacted to pay victims of forced sterilisation 3.2 million yen each (Mainichi, 2019). Actual
302 situations regarding how radiation technology had been used for voluntary and involuntary
303 sterilisations have not yet been systematically analysed. While official eugenics policies are
304 now rare, bias and stigmatisation of particular populations continue to influence decision-
305 making in reproductive health.

306 (17) Review of relevant historical events is important, not to judge per se, but to learn. The
307 above cases illustrate that ethics guidelines on their own are not sufficient to ensure practice
308 will be morally sound. Taken together they indicate that good intentions and professional
309 consensus will, in retrospect, not always ensure acceptable practice, and learning from these
310 examples should inform current and future practice.

311 (18) Judgment on if a practice is ethical can diverge when the question is considered in
312 different fora. For example, the consensus of a group of radiological protection professionals
313 may differ to that of a group of healthcare practitioners, which may differ again from that of
314 groups of patients, members of the public, parliamentarians, lawyers or judges. While
315 considering all of these groups, radiological protection in modern medicine must strive to
316 achieve a consensus which is acceptable to patients (WHO, 2015).

317 (19) When things go wrong, leading to patient harm and to conflict between patients and
318 professionals, the ultimate arbitrator will, in most jurisdictions, be the law courts (although
319 sometimes there will be an ethics committee at a hospital to appeal for help). These will not
320 always favour the consensus of a profession above behaviour deemed to be reasonable in civil
321 society. Hence, in determining the values that must be emphasised in practice, it is wise to be
322 attentive to the legal and judicial environment as well as to what prevails within the professions
323 (Malone et al., 2019, Chapter 1).

324 (20) The historical nature of the radiation incidents cited above may lend a false sense of
325 security, suggesting that unacceptable radiation practices could not, or do not, occur today.
326 However, current medical practice is rich in events that demonstrate it is still possible for its
327 professional consensus to diverge in important ways, sometimes with lethal consequences,
328 from the expectations of its key stakeholder, i.e. the patient. Health care systems, like every
329 system, involve people to do the work and people invariably make mistakes. Health care
330 systems are increasingly complex and require systems engineering, continuous review and
331 improvement of care, and lifelong education of the health workers. Although not always
332 involving ionising radiation, there are numerous examples in high profile medical events, some
333 global in their reach. These include those around blood products, widely distributed pharma
334 products/ medical devices, and exuberant deployment of software or artificial intelligence (AI).
335 There are others with a more limited reach, involving systemic unacceptable practices in
336 particular regions or institutions (Madden, 2005).

337 (21) While radiation in medicine has not experienced problems identical to these—there
338 have certainly been global concerns raised over the past 15 years regarding the risk of cancer
339 from CT scans. It harbours echoes of behaviour to standards not shared with its main

² Eugenics is a set of beliefs and practices (unscientific and unethical) aimed at "improving" the genetic makeup of a group. Eugenics programmes included positive measures, such as encouraging individuals deemed "particularly fit" to reproduce, and negative measures, such as marriage prohibitions and forced sterilisation of people deemed "unfit for reproduction".

340 stakeholders, as will be seen later in this report (Sections 6, and 7). Both radiation dose and
341 risk – as we understand them – have not been disclosed to patients: this must change. Imaging
342 is overutilised and not justified in many circumstances. The consequences include both the
343 significant consumption of resources with little return in individual patient or societal outcomes,
344 as well as possible harm to patients (Malone et al., 2012; EC, 2014a; Shrank et al, 2019). In
345 addition, while much more work has been done by the professions and industry regarding dose
346 optimisation, there are still large variations in the dose per examination between countries,
347 between departments in a country, and between procedure rooms/ operators within a
348 department (Marin et al., 2015; ICRP, 2017; Sadigh et al., 2018; Smith-Bindman, et al., 2019).
349 This leaves much to be desired (EC, 2014b; EC, 2021). Both the justification and optimisation
350 issues are systemic and it is possible that review of current practices, in the context of patient
351 or societal ethics expectations, would find them (the practices) unacceptable.

352 (22) The failure to incorporate evidence-based findings into local and national
353 *radiotherapy* protocols also leads to an inconsistency of practice and a failure to provide
354 optimum treatment to patients. Large variations exist between departments within a country
355 and even amongst clinicians within a department.

356

357 (23) Key Message 3: Individual patient radiation dose and risk – as we understand them –
358 have not been disclosed to patients as a routine practice; this must change so that these data
359 become no different from all other patient health information.

360

361 (24) Patients have repeatedly reported a desire to know both dose and risk when asked
362 (Larson et al., 2007; Merck et al., 2015) and this has sometimes reduced unnecessary imaging
363 (Merck et al., 2015) and not created fear that causes patients to refuse necessary imaging
364 (Larson et al., 2007). Some clinician surveys have noted a majority favour informed consent
365 for patients that undergo imaging with ionising radiation (Karsli et al., 2009).

366 1.2. Scope and purpose of this report

367 (25) Ethics has a long history in medicine, and it is important that the system of radiological
368 protection be consistently applied in practice. As such, this report aims to increase familiarity
369 of radiological protection professionals with biomedical ethics and with the ethical foundations
370 of radiological protection to help them integrate these considerations into radiological
371 protection in medicine. It also aims to assist medical professionals to integrate considerations
372 of radiological protection into their ethical and clinical decision-making. Patients may also find
373 this report helpful, although they are not its primary target audience.

374 (26) This report starts with a review of historical development of the system of radiological
375 protection and its evolving ethical foundation along with additional key concepts of ethics
376 (Sections 2–4). Based on this background, the report proposes an evaluation method to analyse
377 specific situations from an ethical point of view (Section 5). The method provides the context
378 to gain clarity about the relevance of ethical perspectives to practical clinical situations. This is
379 then put into practice through case-based examples dedicated to imaging (Section 6) and
380 therapy (Section 7). Finally, the implications and importance of ethics in education and training
381 are discussed (Section 8).

382

383

2. ETHICS IN RADIOLOGICAL PROTECTION

384

2.1. Background: Ethics in radiological protection and radiological protection in medicine

385

386 (27) As reported in *Publication 138*, the first decades of the use of radiation in diagnosis
 387 and treatment were characterised by gradual developments in the understanding of its risks and
 388 harms (Clarke and Valentin 2009; ICRP, 2018a, Para. 2.1). In the 1920s, the principle of “do
 389 no harm” was the implicit ethical basis for protection of firstly, radiological workers who
 390 received high doses and later, of patients by the International X-Ray and Radium Protection
 391 Committee (IXRPC; the precursor of the ICRP). The focus of policy at this time was on
 392 avoiding what are now called tissue injuries or tissue reactions and the goal was to keep doses
 393 below thresholds to avoid those harms.

394

395 (28) Key Message 4: This report builds on *Publication 138* by bringing the ethical values
 396 that support the principles of radiological protection back into the context of patient care and
 397 medical decision-making.

398

399 (29) Scientific understanding of the types and extent of radiation-related harms and
 400 concerns with broader populations subject to exposure led to an expansion of policy over the
 401 following decades to include the idea that cancer and hereditary effects (understood as
 402 “stochastic effects”) arose at any increment over background radiation (ICRP, 1955). More
 403 complex considerations of balancing benefits and harms (“beneficence and non-maleficence”),
 404 respecting individual rights (“dignity”), and taking into account patient, professional, and
 405 societal concerns were required in an ethical system of radiological protection.

406

407 (30) In 1966 the ICRP adopted the linear-non-threshold (LNT) model for *protection*,
 408 stating that there is “...no practical alternative, for the purposes of radiological protection, to
 409 assuming a linear relationship between dose and effect, and [assuming] that doses act
 410 cumulatively” (ICRP, 1966). The goal was to promote reasonable action in the situation of
 411 uncertainty, reflecting the value of “prudence”. In 1977, the ICRP articulated the three basic
 412 principles of radiological protection: justification, optimisation, and limitation (to avoid
 413 disproportional allocation of risk, reflecting “justice”) (ICRP, 2018a, Para. 2.5).

413

414 (31) In 1996 the ICRP further defined the role of justification for patients in *Publication*
 415 *73* (ICRP, 1996) and, coincident with its statement of general principles of radiological
 416 protection in *Publication 103*, the ICRP published *Publication 105*, which interpreted the
 417 principles for a clinical context. (ICRP, 2007). The interpretation of the principles for patient
 418 care is outlined here in Table 2.1, although this is not without criticism (Malone, 2020).

418

419 Table 2.1. Key Principles of Radiological Protection System (ICRPædia Glossary) interpreted
 420 for the medical context (*Publications 73 and 105*).

| Principle | General description | In the medical context |
|---------------|---|---|
| Justification | The process of determining whether the benefits to individuals and to society from introducing or continuing the activity outweigh the harm resulting from the activity | Level 1: Procedure provides more benefit than harm. Level 2: Procedure follows relevant guidelines for the given condition in the national context. Level 3: Procedure is justified for the individual patient. |

421

(continued on next page)

422 Table 2.1. (continued)

| Principle | General description | In the medical context |
|--------------|--|--|
| Optimisation | The process of determining what level of protection and safety makes exposures, and the probability and magnitude of potential exposures, as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA) with economic, societal and environmental factors being taken into account | Optimisation applies to 1) equipment and facilities, and 2) to working processes/protocols. Sometimes the best patient protection may involve high occupational doses for staff (ICRP, 2018b). Diagnostic reference levels are used instead of dose constraints for patients. Dose constraints are appropriate for carers. |
| Limitation | The use of controls (in terms of doses) over the exposure of an individual to ensure that the radiation risk is acceptable | No dose limits for patients. Emphasis is on justification and optimisation. |

423
 424 (32) *Publication 138* identifies dignity, beneficence/non-maleficence,
 425 prudence/precaution, and justice as core ethical values of radiological protection (Table 2.2).
 426 In addition, it discusses three procedural values that play a role in the practical implementation
 427 of the system: accountability, transparency, and inclusiveness (i.e. stakeholder participation)
 428 (Table 2.3). It demonstrates how these core ethical values underpin the principles of
 429 radiological protection and how the key procedural values inform requirements for the practical
 430 implementation of the system. Finally, *Publication 138* summarises the main implications of
 431 ethics for the system of radiological protection. Three annexes address respectively ethical
 432 theories, biomedical ethical principles and cross-cultural values relevant to radiological
 433 protection.

434
 435 Table 2.2. Core Ethical Values of the Radiological Protection System (ICRP, 2018a, pp. 11).

| Core Ethical Values | Definition | Example in <i>Publication 138</i> |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Dignity | The unconditional respect that every person deserves, irrespective of personal attributes or circumstances. Personal autonomy is a corollary. | Stakeholder participation and the empowerment of individuals to make their own informed decisions |
| Beneficence/non-maleficence | Promoting or doing good, and avoiding doing harm | The primary aim of the system of radiological protection: ... an appropriate level of protection... without unduly limiting... desirable human actions |
| Prudence | Making informed and carefully considered choices without full knowledge of the scope and consequences of an action | Consideration of uncertainty in radiation risks for both humans and the environment |

436 (continued on next page)

437 Table 2.2. (continued)

| Core Ethical Values | Definition | Example in <i>Publication 138</i> |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Justice | Fairness in the distribution of advantages and disadvantages | Individual dose restrictions to prevent any individual from receiving an unfair burden of risk |

438

439 Table 2.3. Procedural Values for the practical implementation of the core values (ICRP, 2018a,
440 pp. 13–16)

| Procedural Ethical Values | Definition | Example in <i>Publication 138</i> with (paragraph number) |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Accountability | The obligation of individuals or organisations who are in charge of decision-making to answer for their actions to all those who are likely to be affected, including reporting on their activities, accepting responsibility, and accounting for actions taken and the consequences, if necessary | Exercising accountability to future generations for waste management and the protection of the environment (68) |
| Transparency | Accessibility of information about the deliberations and decisions concerning potential or on-going activities, and the honesty with which this information is transmitted | Informing radiological workers of hazards and precautions (70); disclosing all relevant information about radiation risks and benefits to patients in informed consent (71–72); environmental impact assessments (74) |
| Inclusiveness | Ensuring that all those concerned are given the opportunity to participate in discussions, deliberations, and decision-making concerning situations that affect them | Empowering the public in the wake of an accident (79-80); engaging stakeholders to keep workplace exposures as low as reasonably achievable (79) |

441

442 (33) This report builds on *Publication 138* by bringing the ethical values that support the
443 principles of radiological protection back into the context of patient care and medical decision-
444 making, as detailed in the following sections.

445 **2.2. The interpretation of ethical values in radiological protection and in**
446 **biomedical ethics**

447 (34) The four core ethical values identified by the Commission as underpinning the system
448 of radiological protection (beneficence and non-maleficence, prudence, justice, and dignity)
449 are similar to Beauchamp and Childress’s classical four principles of biomedical ethics, which
450 are widely accepted in medical and other areas (Beauchamp and Childress’s, 2019; Malone et
451 al., 2019, Chapter 2). With the intention to address the practical ethical concerns of radiological
452 protection, the Commission defined these core values and the related procedural values for
453 application to radiological protection at a very general level, addressing all possible exposure
454 situations, whether they are existing, planned, or emergency.

455 (35) In clinical practice, exposures are normally planned and the risks and benefits apply
 456 primarily to the individual patient (ICRP 2007b). To facilitate practical understanding of core
 457 and procedural values identified in *Publication 138*, the Commission considers it necessary to
 458 provide additional interpretations to this set of values, clarifying some especially important
 459 notions that have been well discussed in the field of biomedical ethics, and that health
 460 professionals are familiar with.

462 (36) Key Message 5: In the medical application of radiation, biomedical ethics of
 463 professional practice are already firmly in place.

464
 465 (37) Interpretations of the core and procedural values that are especially important in
 466 clinical practice are presented as “paired values”, as shown in Table 2.4. The following
 467 subsections describe why these additional interpretations are important in the medical context.
 468 These “paired values” are then used in the scenario evaluation procedure introduced in Section
 469 5 and carried out in Sections 6 and 7 (Table 5.1). The following Section 3 presents the practical
 470 implementation of these values in clinical procedures. A table of “sensitising questions”, which
 471 relates clinical interpretations of these values and their implementation to practical clinical
 472 decisions, is provided in Section 5 (Table 5.2).

473 (38) It should be noted that, although there is no hierarchy among the four core values as
 474 they were presented in historical order in *Publication 138*, this report presents dignity and
 475 autonomy first, following the order well established in biomedical ethics (Beauchamp and
 476 Childress’s, 1979, 2019; Malone et al., 2019, Chapter 2).

478 Table 2.4. Glossary of clinical interpretations of core and procedural values.

| Drawn from <i>Publication 138</i> pp. 11 and 13–15, except where marked by an asterisk ("*"). | Clinical interpretations |
|--|--|
| <p>Core value: Dignity Dignity is the value and respect that every person has and deserves regardless of her/his age, sex, health, social condition, ethnic origin, religion, etc., protected by the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.</p> <p>Additional interpretation: Autonomy Autonomy is the capacity of individuals [or groups] to act freely, decide for themselves, and pursue a course of action in their lives.</p> | <p>An important manifestation of respect for dignity and autonomy is seeking and respecting patients’ free and informed consent.</p> <p>Specific clinical procedures (Section 3) address the needs of those with temporary incapacity, waning capacity, or growing maturity.</p> <p>Both dignity and autonomy have culturally specific and patient specific interpretations.</p> |
| <p>Core value: Beneficence/non-maleficence Beneficence and non-maleficence refer to the duty to promote or do good, and to avoid harm</p> <p>Additional interpretation: Balancing benefit and risk Balancing benefits and risks means assessing procedures with respect to the benefits and risks as they relate to a patient population and an individual patient*.</p> | <p>Beneficence includes the commitment of the health care provider to promote the patient’s well-being.</p> <p>Procedures should only be offered or performed where they provide a potential benefit that outweighs the risks to which they expose patients, and these benefits should be maximised while the risks are minimised and/or mitigated.</p> |

(continued on next page)

479
 480

481 Table 2.4. (continued)

Drawn from *Publication 138* pp. 11 and 13–15, except where marked by an asterisk ("*").

Core value: Prudence

To be **prudent** is to make informed and carefully considered choices without the full knowledge of the scope and consequences of an action.

Additional interpretation: Precaution

Precaution refers to measures taken to prevent or reduce risk in the absence of scientific certainty*.

Core value: Justice

Justice is the upholding of what is right, equitable, and fair. It takes several forms. *Distributive justice* refers to fairness in the distribution of advantages and disadvantages among members of communities. *Restorative justice* includes repairing the harm done to victims, communities, and the environment. *Social justice* refers to promoting a just society by recognition of human rights to equitable treatment and assuring equal access to opportunities.

Additional interpretation: Solidarity

Solidarity refers to consideration of the common good and the societal structures that ensure it, as well as interpersonal relations of recognition, reciprocity and support*.

Clinical interpretations

Medical decision-making involves the integration of multiple sources and kinds of information with patient values in situations of uncertainty.

In decision-making about medical radiation use, the LNT model supports reducing exposures insofar as this is consistent with good clinical care.

Where health care resources are scarce, priority setting and resource allocation procedures balance maximising benefits and ensuring fairness in access to these resources.

Social justice requires health care professionals and institutions to work to address the health inequities experienced by particular communities, including advocating for improvements in the social determinants of health.

Solidarity in health care refers to the efficiency and sustainability of the health care system for all and also to social relations of mutual recognition and support, including support for the most vulnerable.

482

(continued on next page)

483 Table 2.4. (continued)

Drawn from *Publication 138* pp. 11 and 13–15, except where marked by an asterisk ("*").

Clinical interpretations

Procedural Value: Accountability and Transparency

Accountability is an obligation of professionals to answer for their decisions and actions to those who are affected, and to accept the consequences. Transparency is a necessary component of accountability, and it refers to accessibility of information about the deliberations and decisions, and the honesty with which this information is shared.

The patient is often the one most affected by the decisions and actions of the health care professional, but families, caregivers, and the health care team are also affected.

Transparency and accountability are key to the management of adverse events and to continuing quality improvement and review of performance.

Additional interpretation: Honesty

Honesty is the professional and personal commitment to candid and truthful sharing of information*.

Informed consent rests on transparency about the benefits and risks of diagnostic and treatment interventions, and on the disclosure of the patient’s diagnosis and prognosis.

Honesty in health care is the personal and institutional commitment to foster the patient’s accurate understanding of their own medical condition, and their diagnostic and treatment options, including the risks involved. This includes when appropriate the understanding of others involved in the patient’s care.

Procedural Value: Inclusiveness

Ensuring that all those concerned are given the opportunity to participate in discussions, deliberations, and decision-making concerning situations that affect them.

Inclusiveness means participation of the patient in decision-making about his or her health care and involving family and carers.

Additional interpretation: Empathy

Empathy can take emotive and cognitive forms: sharing another’s emotional response and/or understanding their feelings and perspectives*.

Empathy for patients and carers is important for the recognition of their feelings and perspectives in their care. It should be developed in professional education and supported institutionally in practice.

*Additional interpretation defined in this Report (see Sections 2.2.1–2.2.5)

484
485

486 **2.2.1. Dignity and autonomy**

487 (39) The Commission defined respect for human dignity as “the unconditional respect that
488 every person deserves, irrespective of personal attributes or circumstances” and identified
489 “personal autonomy [as]... a corollary of human dignity.” (ICRP, 2018a, Para. 59). The value
490 encompasses respect both for autonomy and for the broader range of human attributes protected
491 in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UN, 1948; ratified as UN, 1966), including

492 civic, political, social, economic, and cultural rights. Dignity is maintained to capture the
493 importance of unconditional respect for persons, whatever their capacity to understand
494 procedures, including, for example, children (UN General Assembly, 1989).

495 (40) In the clinical context, autonomy, which is derived from dignity, is named as a paired
496 value for the scenario evaluation procedures of Sections 5–8 (Tables 2.4, 5.1, and 5.2). Defined
497 by the Commission in *Publication 138*, “Autonomy is the capacity of individuals to act freely,
498 decide for themselves, and pursue a course of action in their lives.” When medical professionals
499 focus on dignity, they may revert to paternalistic assumptions about what dignity means.
500 Patients have their own conceptions of dignity, and these are often culturally specific
501 (Killmister, 2010; Hofmann, 2020). Autonomy has also been subject to various interpretations
502 across cultures, including concepts of “related autonomy” (Kimura, 2014) or
503 family/community-based decision-making (Akabayashi, 2014), which is different from the
504 Western emphasis on the individual’s right of self-determination (ICRP, 2018a; Malone et al.,
505 2019, Chapter 2).

506 (41) Dignity also indicates the need to *adapt* clinical procedures to the specific cultural and
507 medical needs of the patient, such as pregnant women unable to lie on their backs in late
508 pregnancy, or nauseated patients who cannot drink oral contrast for a CT scan. The human
509 rights framework for dignity includes providing disabled persons access to the same range,
510 quality and standard of health services necessary to enjoy “the highest attainable standard of
511 health” (UN, 1948, Article 25; WHO, 1948) and “live independently and participate fully in all
512 aspects of life” (Article 9; UN General Assembly, 2007).

513 (42) In the history of ICRP, respect for human dignity has been reflected in calls for
514 informed consent in *Publication 62* (ICRP, 1992) on biomedical research. Subsequently, in
515 *Publications 84* on pregnancy and medical radiation (ICRP, 2000) and *Publication 105* on
516 radiological protection in medicine (ICRP, 2007b), the focus was on consent for diagnostic and
517 treatment interventions. Consistent with biomedical ethics, *Publication 84* pointed out that
518 “there are usually five basic elements to informed consent, which includes whether one is
519 competent to act, receives a thorough disclosure, comprehends the disclosure, acts voluntarily,
520 and consents to the intervention” (ICRP, 2000). For vulnerable populations with diminished
521 competency, such as children, or limited freedom, such as those living in institutions and
522 prisons, or for pregnant women considering health effects for the foetus, additional protection
523 both in terms of consent and strict benefit/risk assessment are required (ICRP, 1992, 2000).

524 (43) From the clinical perspective, the WMA’s Declaration on the Rights of the Patient and
525 Declaration of Geneva (WMA, 1981, 2018a) confirms the right of the patient “to self-
526 determination, to make free decisions regarding himself/herself,” and the need for physicians
527 to “inform the patient of the consequences of his/her decisions,” respecting the right of the
528 patient “to the information necessary to make his/her decisions,” including “what is the purpose
529 of any test or treatment, what the results would imply, and what would be the implications of
530 withholding consent.” Where the patient lacks capacity for informed consent, substitute
531 decision-makers represent their wishes and values where these are known and their best
532 interests where their specific wishes and values are not known (Williams, 2015).

533 (44) Personalised criteria for radiological protection in some patients, as in parallel with
534 the current approaches of personalised medicine, should be considered. The opinion of the
535 patient needs to be considered. Some patients may accept additional radiation risks to confirm
536 or exclude a diagnosis. This information may constitute a relevant psychological benefit for the
537 patient (Vano, 2021 and for an example, see scenario 6.8 below).

(45) Key Message 6: Health care professionals respect dignity and autonomy through enabling the patient to participate in informed consent for procedures. They also respect dignity and autonomy through adapting radiological procedures to the specific cultural and medical needs of the patient and ensuring confidentiality in patient-professional interactions.

(46) The right to privacy has not been discussed in *Publication 138*, but it is especially important in medicine. It is derived from “dignity” (UN, 1948), and assured in the constitutions of democratic countries. Recognising this fundamental right, personal data have come to be protected by data protection laws (e.g. EU, 2016) or additional legal instruments for health data (e.g. United States HIPAA, 1996), balancing patients’ fundamental privacy rights and the need of society to analyse patient data for improvement of health care and research. The health care provider’s obligation not to breach confidentiality and to keep patient’s privacy is foundational to trust in the provider-patient relationship, and dates back to many ancient physician oaths. Based on these fundamental demands, patient confidentiality has been protected in the legal systems of many countries.

(47) *Publication 138* states that respect for dignity and autonomy relies closely on the procedural values of accountability and transparency. In this report, the procedural values are interpreted below (Section 2.2.5) for the context of informed consent to medical interventions.

2.2.2. Beneficence and non-maleficence; benefit and risk

(48) *Publication 138* highlights that beneficence and non-maleficence are central to the system of radiological protection, although these technical terms from biomedical ethics had not been previously used by the Commission (ICRP, 2018a, Para. 37). While workers, carers and comforters, and the public may also experience exposure, in the voluntary and planned exposures of medical practice, the risks and benefits of radiation exposure usually accrue to the same person, the patient (ICRP, 2007b). The possibility of societal and environmental harm must also be considered for instance when radioactive materials are used in a hospital setting.

(49) The values in biomedical ethics of beneficence and non-maleficence, or doing good and avoiding and minimising risks of harm, are often understood in clinical practice as balancing benefit and risk in selecting a diagnostic or therapeutic intervention, and maximising benefit and minimising or mitigating risk in how that intervention is delivered. This language of benefits and risk is added as a “paired value” in the scenario evaluation procedure of Sections 5–8 (Tables 2.4, 5.1, and 5.2). The following considerations are specific to beneficence and non-maleficence in the clinical setting.

(50) In radiological protection, the imperative to do more good than harm is reflected in (though not limited to) the principle of justification. Beneficence and non-maleficence can be interpreted together as maximising benefit and minimising risk (NCPHSBBR, 1979). This idea is also reflected in optimisation, where the value of prudence as expressed in the LNT model supports a specific approach to balancing harms and benefits (Section 2.2.3).

(51) Beneficence and non-maleficence in biomedical ethics have additional meanings. Beneficence has referred to the primary commitment or loyalty of the health care provider to the patient’s health and well-being (Bloche, 1999; WMA, 2018b; Malone et al., 2019), while non-maleficence is often associated with the so-called Hippocratic obligation to “do no harm” (Gillon, 1985).

(52) The value of beneficence in biomedical ethics includes consideration of the full range of the goals of medicine—promotion of health; prevention of disease; treatment of disease and amelioration of suffering; and/or enhancement or improvement of functional status—for individuals and for populations (Allert et al. 1996). In this respect, it is worth recalling the WHO definition of health: “Health is a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being

586 and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity” (WHO, 1948). Radiology screening
587 programmes are part of cancer and dental caries preventive medicine; radiotherapy is used in
588 both a curative approach in radical treatment and in improving quality of life in the palliative
589 setting. Radiological procedures also play a role in improving quality of life or aiding functional
590 recovery after trauma, and in youth and adult sports medicine performance (COMARE, 2019).

591 (53) The Commission recognised that radiological protection faces the challenge of
592 measuring and valuing many dimensions of individual and societal harms and benefits,
593 including psychological, social, and cultural aspects (ICRP, 2018a, Para. 40–41). In biomedical
594 ethics, the health care provider’s responsibilities include obligations to equity and sustainability
595 in health systems. Thus, health care providers often face ethical dilemmas between what is
596 “best” for individual patients and what is sustainable and equitable in a health care system that
597 serves everyone. The WMA Declaration of Geneva pledges that the health and well-being of
598 the patient will be the first consideration (WMA, 2018a). Keeping this premise, social trade-
599 offs are sometimes necessary in medical ethics. This is discussed more in depth in the context
600 of value of justice and solidarity (Section 2.2.4).

601
602 (54) Key Message 7: Beneficence and non-maleficence (i.e. benefits and risks) cannot be
603 disaggregated for use of radiation technologies in medicine. In justification, sparing the patient
604 radiation exposure but failing to answer the clinical question does not benefit the patient.

605
606 (55) The value of non-maleficence in biomedical ethics includes considerations that are
607 relevant to radiation technology in medicine. Excessive use of diagnostic technology or follow-
608 up of incidental findings with the intended goal of prevention can lead to medical and
609 psychosocial harms, called “cascade effects” in diagnosis (Deyo, 2002; Nguyen et al. 2015).
610 Examples include “medicalisation,” or defining ordinary human experience as disease (Verweij,
611 1999) and the harms of false positives and of overdiagnosis, i.e. of identifying clinically
612 insignificant findings as disease (Newman-Toker, 2014; Brodersen et al., 2018; Salerno et al.,
613 2019).

614 2.2.3. Prudence and precaution

615 (56) The Commission identified the value of prudence, or “the ability to make informed
616 and carefully considered choices without the full knowledge of the scope and consequences of
617 actions” (ICRP, 2018a) as a core value of radiological protection. They interpreted it as
618 “practical wisdom”, rooted in ancient Greek and Chinese philosophy (Kurihara et al., 2016).
619 Health care professionals often make decisions in conditions of uncertainty, i.e. in the face of
620 risks and benefits that cannot be reliably quantified at that moment. It both addresses the
621 challenge of decision-making where multiple and uncertain considerations must be weighed,
622 and specifies more precisely how beneficence and non-maleficence in the context of radiation
623 safety culture should be treated.

624 (57) Related to the Commission’s value of prudence is the concept of precaution (ICRP,
625 2018a, Para. 47–48). Precaution requires first that we here consider credible risks for which we
626 have no direct scientific evidence, such as the risks estimated with the help of the LNT model
627 for doses below 100 mSv (UNESCO, 2005b; ICRP, 2007a, 2018a, Para. 45–46; see also Shore
628 et al., 2018, for the NCRP’s most recent review on the matter). In addition, prudence also
629 requires us to consider the level of effort that is reasonable to avoid those risks. Prudence can
630 therefore be understood as being fundamental to the optimisation principle of radiological
631 protection which stipulates that exposures should be kept as low as reasonably achievable
632 (ALARA) “taking into account economic and societal factors”.

633 (58) Although developed in the context of environmental ethics, precaution has wider
634 applications and is more familiar than prudence in biomedical ethics (Resnik, 2004). Hence in
635 this report precaution is paired with prudence for the scenario evaluation procedure of Sections
636 5–7 (Tables 2.4, 5.1, and 5.2). The precautionary principle involves two considerations: the
637 probability of a harm and the strength of evidence for that harm. The principle states that when
638 facing a small risk of serious and irreversible harm, policymakers should take preventive action,
639 and that they should do so even in the face of uncertain evidence (Munthe, 2020).

640 (59) The ICRP has emphasised its rejection of strong interpretations of prudence and
641 precaution: “neither prudence nor the precautionary principle should be interpreted as
642 demanding zero risk, choosing the least risky option, or requiring action just for the sake of
643 action” (ICRP, 2018a, Para. 48). A moderate interpretation of precaution is that we may rely
644 on uncertain evidence in taking action to avoid serious harms for which there is at least some
645 evidence (Munthe, 2011, 2020).

646 (60) While precaution and the related value of prudence in decision-making are defensible
647 in general, questions remain about their application in terms of optimisation and dose limitation.
648 How exactly are health risks to be balanced with possible economic and societal benefits? What
649 level of certainty is needed for the adoption of certain dose levels as occupational limits or
650 medical diagnostic reference levels? This issue has been identified as a topic for a new ICRP
651 task group, Task Group 114, on “Reasonableness and Tolerability,” established in 2019.

652 (61) In the clinical application of radiation, professionals are expected to apply precaution
653 and prudence in both justification and optimisation, for example by weighing lifetime cancer
654 risks against the clinical benefits of CT (Doria et al., 2006). In radiological and nuclear
655 medicine imaging, for example, it is proposed to use alternative non-ionising radiation imaging
656 where practical, especially for children; to reduce radiation exposure for follow-up exams,
657 especially CT; to promote weight-based nuclear medicine dosing; in addition to a number of
658 relevant steps to participate in quality assurance and dose registries. In radiotherapy, for
659 example, the use of MRI to reduce the additional dose received in image acquisition for
660 planning and in treatment verification is increasing, especially for children.

661 (62) To achieve optimisation in medicine, the dose must be adequate to answer the clinical
662 question or achieve a meaningful therapeutic response (ICRP, 2013). Optimisation implies
663 keeping patient exposure to the minimum necessary to achieve the required medical objective
664 (diagnostic or therapeutic). In diagnostic imaging and x-ray-guided interventions, it means that
665 the number and quality of images are adequate to obtain the information needed for diagnosis
666 or intervention. In radiation therapy it is delivering the prescribed dose to the tumour whilst
667 keeping the dose to the normal surrounding tissue within accepted tolerance doses. The
668 common radiological protection concept of ALARA has to be interpreted in medicine in the
669 context of a clinical goal. In radiation therapy, ALARA applies primarily to normal tissue. Use
670 of ALARA out of this context may be misleading (ICRP, 2013).

671 (63) Precaution in the clinical context means taking an elevated lifetime risk of cancer of
672 1 in 2000 (as a single CT scan of the abdomen might imply) as a serious consideration in
673 individual clinical decision-making. Health professionals may interpret 0.05% as a negligible
674 addition in absolute risk terms to the already substantial lifetime risk of cancer and therefore
675 consider procedures involving such a risk as “safe” (Lin, 2010). However, the fact that many
676 patients will have to undergo repeated diagnostic procedures involving radiation results in a
677 non-negligible population dose and a higher increased individual lifetime risk of cancer
678 (Brower and Rehani, 2021). It should not be assumed that patients share the view that such
679 risks are negligible. It is important to integrate precaution about radiation risk in clinical
680 decision-making and informed consent. Prudence and precaution should not, of course, be
681 misconstrued as stating that avoiding risk is an absolute value. Health professionals must
682 consider justification, that is, the benefits of the medical intervention (in this case, the

683 diagnostic and management information from the CT scan). In the case discussed here, not
684 performing a CT scan can lead to missed or delayed diagnosis of serious illness, to be balanced
685 with the benefits (no radiation, lower costs, avoiding the diagnostic cascade).
686

687 (64) Key Message 8: The use of non-ionising radiation imaging where possible is prudent
688 and good practice but must be balanced in the context of the individual patient needs and should
689 not be detrimental to early diagnosis or accurate treatment.
690

691 2.2.4. Justice and solidarity

692 (65) The Commission recognises in *Publication 138* that justice is a broad concept, and
693 focuses on distributive justice as “fairness in the distribution of advantages and disadvantages
694 among members of communities”.

695 (66) In biomedical ethics, distributive justice is important, for example, in the distribution
696 of limited resources. In resource allocation, different values may govern a just distribution:
697 maximising aggregate outcomes, improving the situation of the worst off, or achieving equality
698 in opportunity or in outcomes, for example. Given these different possible just distributions,
699 fair decision-making procedures must be followed to adjudicate them (Daniels, 1985).
700 Procedural values are discussed in Section 2.2.5.

701 (67) In addition to distributive justice, different forms of justice come into consideration in
702 biomedical ethics, including relational justice, social justice, and restorative justice. To capture
703 these additional dimensions of justice, “solidarity” is a paired value with justice in the scenario
704 evaluation procedure of Sections 5–7 (Tables 2.4, 5.1, and 5.2).

705 (68) Habermas described solidarity and justice as “two sides of a coin”: “justice concerns
706 the rights and liberties of autonomous, self-interested individuals, whereas solidarity concerns
707 the mutual recognition and well-being of the members who are connected in the life world”
708 (Ter Meulen, 2017). Solidarity, or “consideration of the common good”, in health care refers
709 to the efficiency and sustainability of the health care system for all and also to social relations
710 of mutual recognition and support, including support for the most vulnerable.

711 (69) The health care provider must take into account not only the well-being of individual
712 patients (according to beneficence, Section 2.3.1) but the effects of health care on others,
713 including other patients and the general public, to ensure the efficiency and even sustainability
714 of the health care system. This is an example of solidarity as the consideration of the common
715 good (Prainsack and Buyx, 2012). Efficiency and sustainability are promoted by avoiding the
716 overuse of imaging and addressing the ever-growing costs of overuse of technological
717 improvements outside of the context where they provide clinical benefit.

718 (70) Interpersonal or relational justice requires recognising and addressing power
719 imbalances between the health care professional and patient. These power imbalances can be
720 due to the prestige of the professional role, imbalance in knowledge, and the medical condition
721 of the patient. They can be exacerbated by additional power imbalances due to gender, class,
722 and racial or ethnic relations of the individuals in the role. This has implications for the
723 relationship between health professionals and patients. “Health care policies and arrangements
724 should go beyond merely meeting needs and rights, by exploring how people’s personal dignity
725 and sense of belonging can be sustained within relations of recognition, reciprocity and support”
726 (Ter Meulen, 2017, pp. 107).

727 (71) Social justice refers to promoting a just society by recognition of human rights to
728 equitable treatment and assuring equal access to opportunities (ICRP, 2018a, Glossary).
729 Considerations of social justice urge that special attention be given to the disadvantaged, as for
730 example in a work of modern political theory that has been very influential in biomedical ethics

731 (Rawls, 1971), according to which “social and economic inequalities are to be arranged so that
732 they are to be of the greatest benefit to the least-advantaged members of society.” In just health
733 care, the least-advantaged are those subject to health inequities, that is, differences in health
734 that are unnecessary, avoidable, unfair, and unjust (Whitehead, 1991). Our responsibility is to
735 take steps to enable disadvantaged groups to access and benefit from care, for example, with
736 mobile imaging units that can reach rural and remote populations or with housing support for
737 persons living with housing insecurity while receiving radiation therapy. As such, justice in the
738 biomedical context also involves recognising and addressing the social determinants of health,
739 such as housing insecurity, that generate health inequities (Daniels, 2007; Marmot, 2015).

740 (72) “Restorative justice,” according to the *Publication 138* glossary, means “repairing the
741 harm done to victims, communities, and the environment.” This can include compensation for
742 loss as in the case of medical malpractice, where loss, injury or harm to patients resulting from
743 medical intervention is compensated. While causality between radiation and harm is difficult
744 to define in case of diagnostic radiology, there are cases where the medical professional has to
745 take responsibility to compensate for harm and to respond to claims from patients or their
746 families. Acute reactions and discomfort resulting from radiation therapy are anticipated, and
747 the emphasis is on reducing long term side effects as far as practicable. In the context of patient
748 safety, restorative justice refers to repairing the trust damaged by adverse events through, for
749 example, transparent communication and action to address the structural causes of medical
750 harm (see Section 3.3.5).

751

| |
|---|
| 752 (73) Key Message 9: Justice and solidarity reflect a balance between individual benefit, 753 efficiency and sustainability, and equal access to health care for all. |
|---|

754

755 2.2.5. Procedural values

756 (74) In *Publication 138*, the Commission recognises that a number of procedural and
757 organisational aspects of the implementation of radiological protection are governed by ethical
758 values: accountability, transparency and inclusiveness (stakeholder participation) are
759 highlighted as closely inter-related and common to all exposure situations (ICRP, 2018a, Para.
760 66). Additional interpretations in the style of “paired values” are also provided for these
761 procedural values (see Tables 2.4, 5.1, and 5.2) and explained in the following sections.

762 2.2.5.1. Accountability, transparency and honesty

763

| |
|--|
| 764 (75) Key Message 10: Accountability is fundamental for clinical quality and safety. It 765 involves continuing review of performance for improvement. |
|--|

766

767 (76) In *Publication 138* accountability is defined “as the procedural ethical value that
768 people who are in charge of decision-making must answer for their actions to all those who are
769 likely to be affected by these actions” (ICRP, 2018a, Para. 67). The concept of accountability
770 explicitly appeared in the general recommendations of *Publication 60* (ICRP, 1991) and was
771 reaffirmed in the general recommendations of *Publication 103* (ICRP, 2007a), addressing
772 hierarchical accountability within organisations and accountability of advisory and regulatory
773 bodies to the parties affected by regulation. The procedural values of *Publication 138* have
774 their clearest meaning in the context of enacting societal and institutional policies, however in
775 clinical care, accountability and transparency are important both at the institutional level and
776 at the level of individual professionals in relation to the patient.

777 (77) This report takes accountability in the clinical context broadly as an obligation of
778 professionals who make decisions to answer to those who are affected by these decisions,
779 centrally the patient. ICRP 60 states “There is also a retrospective component of responsibility,
780 called accountability, that requires a continuing review of performance to be made so that
781 failures can be identified and steps taken to prevent recurrence. Accountability implies the need
782 to establish a programme of verification to determine how effectively the original objectives
783 are being achieved” (ICRP, 1991).

784 (78) The Commission also “considered the accountability of the present generation to
785 future generations” (ICRP, 2018a, Para. 68), which has been discussed above in the form of
786 considerations for the sustainability of the health care system, including access to imaging and
787 radiation therapy, as a matter of justice and solidarity.

788 (79) *Publication 138* notes that transparency “concerns the fairness of the process through
789 which information is shared intentionally between individuals and/or organisations” (ICRP,
790 2018a, Para. 69), and that transparency and accountability are mutually supporting (ICRP,
791 2018a, Para. 75). *Publication 138* appeals to the definition of the International Standards
792 Organisation (ISO), according to which transparency means “openness about decisions and
793 activities that affect society, the economy and the environment, and willingness to
794 communicate these in a clear, accurate, timely, honest and complete manner” (ISO, 2010).

795 (80) For the clinical context, the value of transparency (along with others) informs the
796 procedure of informed consent (see Section 3.3.1; ICRP, 2018a, Para. 72), addressing the need
797 of the patient for the disclosure of the information necessary for the exercise of their autonomy.

798 (81) Honesty is discussed in biomedical ethics as truth-telling or veracity. Veracity, as
799 described by Beauchamp & Childress, is the “professional’s duty to provide accurate, timely,
800 objective, and comprehensive transmission of information, as well as the truthful ways
801 professionals work to foster a patient’s ... understanding”. The duty addresses not only
802 autonomy but also the patient’s vulnerability to the harm of being kept in ignorance about their
803 clinical condition and its prognosis (Beauchamp and Childress, 2019, pp. 327–328; Malone et
804 al., 2019, Sections 2 and 6).

805 (82) In this report honesty is presented as a “paired value” in the scenario evaluation
806 procedure of Sections 5–7. Honesty is the personal and professional trait of fulfilling the duty
807 of veracity: fostering an accurate understanding of the patient’s medical condition on the part
808 of the patient and, as appropriate, others involved in the patient’s care. Honesty and
809 transparency are shared responsibilities of professionals and institutions. Honesty is
810 extensively discussed as the obligation to truth-telling in biomedical ethics (Hancock et al.,
811 2007). Professional honesty must be exercised within the scope of protecting the privacy and
812 confidentiality of the patient in discussions with third parties (see Section 3.3.2). Honesty
813 demonstrates the trustworthiness of the health care professional and so supports the patient’s
814 trust (Higgs, 2007; Nie and Walker, 2015).

815

816 (83) Key Message 11: Honesty and transparency are shared responsibilities of
817 professionals and institutions in all stages of the management and disclosure of adverse events.

818

819 (84) The degree and approach of communication will depend on the needs of each patient
820 and family, which is explored in shared decision-making (see section 3.3.1). Although there
821 are cultural norms of truth, it has both guided and been violated by medical practice in different
822 cultures at different times (Nie and Walker, 2015). Patient and family perceptions of the
823 culturally appropriate degree of disclosure may differ, and so it is important to inquire with the
824 patient themselves (Freedman, 1993). In the disclosure of radiation risks and complications, it
825 is important to consider the cognitive and emotional burden that inappropriate or excessive
826 detail may have on a patient. Truth-telling includes empathy in attending to the manner of the

827 disclosure of information, by for example, having an appropriate degree of confidence in what
828 is disclosed, preparing an appropriate setting for the patient to hear what is disclosed, ensuring
829 the patient has the opportunity to have supporting friends and family present or available, being
830 prepared for discussion of follow-up, and also being prepared to delay decision-making until
831 the patient has absorbed information and is ready to make decisions (Beauchamp and Childress,
832 2019).

833

834 (85) Key Message 12: The degree and approach of dose, benefit and risk communication
835 will depend on the needs and cultural background of each patient and family, which is explored
836 in shared decision-making.

837

838 (86) Both transparency and accountability are important in continuous clinical quality
839 improvement and the management of adverse events in health care (see Section 3.3.4). For
840 example, disclosure of patient radiation dose estimates (already recorded in electronic medical
841 records in developed nations) as a routine practice in diagnostic procedures and radiotherapy,
842 as well as diagnostic reference levels at regional or national levels would serve transparency.
843 Safety events (e.g. wrong patient dose, wrong protocol, wrong body part exposed) and near
844 miss events are increasingly tracked for learning and systems improvement, including action
845 and investigation by a radiation safety team (see Section 3.3.5). When appropriate, the
846 information is available both at a population level and to the patient and their family.

847 (87) The most recent European Directive provides such guidance on the responsibilities
848 ‘...wherever practicable and prior to the exposure taking place, the practitioner or the referrer,
849 as specified by Member States, ensures that the patient or their representative is provided with
850 adequate information relating to the benefits and risks associated with the radiation dose from
851 the medical exposure.’ (European Directive of the Basic Safety Standards, 2013, Art. 57)

852

853 (88) Key Message 13: Radiation dose estimates should be recorded in a patient’s Electronic
854 Health Record (EHR). Patients should have access to doses they receive and have the dose
855 explained just as they have access to medications, procedures, and health carer information in
856 their health record.

857

858 2.2.5.2. *Inclusiveness and empathy*

859 (89) *Publication 138* describes inclusiveness as implemented by stakeholder participation,
860 or “involving all relevant parties in the decision-making processes related to radiological
861 protection” (ICRP, 2018a). It also describes the core values (justice and dignity) that are
862 supported by stakeholder participation: it “is an effective way to take into account their cultural
863 values, concerns and expectations as well as their knowledge about the issues at stake. It is also
864 an opportunity for dialogue between professional and patient and/or public stakeholders to
865 better understand what is at stake with the exposure situation. This in turn enables adoption of
866 more effective, sustainable, and fair protective actions promoting empowerment and autonomy
867 of stakeholders. Participation of all stakeholders in the operation and maintenance of medical
868 facilities, among others, has proven to be an effective way to keep occupational and patient
869 exposures as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA)” (ICRP, 2018a).

870 (90) Meaningful participation of stakeholders is based mainly on inclusiveness; the value
871 of inclusiveness requires that affected individuals or groups are brought into the process and
872 that active steps are necessary to include those whose voices may be excluded by systemic
873 biases and by marginalisation.

874 (91) Empathy is introduced in this report in relation to inclusiveness because of its critical
875 importance in understanding the needs and perspectives of the patient and their families and in
876 building trust. Involving the patient and family in decision-making is one way to be inclusive;
877 this is already emphasised with the paired core values of dignity and autonomy. Empathy for
878 patient and carers' perspectives is another path to inclusiveness that is particularly relevant in
879 the clinical context.

880 (92) In the clinical context empathy has been defined as “the competence of a [health
881 professional] to understand the patient’s situation, perspective, and feelings; to communicate
882 that understanding and check its accuracy; and to act on that understanding in a helpful
883 therapeutic way” (Derksen et al., 2013).

884 (93) This definition encompasses affective, cognitive and behavioural components. “The
885 affective component refers to one’s ability to perceive subjectively another person’s inner
886 experiences and natural feelings. The cognitive component of empathy relates to the capacity
887 to understand and view the outside world from the other person’s perspective. The behavioural
888 component includes the predisposition and competency to adequately create a bond with the
889 other person together with the ability to communicate these understandings and feelings to
890 reassure and comfort the other.” Recent research shows lack of correlation between patient
891 assessment and physician self-assessment of empathy, emphasising the importance of patient
892 feedback. This research also looks at trainees and highlights the importance of early education
893 in these skills (Bernardo et al., 2018; Bernardo et al., 2019). An institutional commitment to
894 empathy in clinical care is important to allow radiological professionals the time and flexibility
895 to respond to patient’s emotions and perspectives.

896 (94) In the context of radiological protection in medicine, empathy means that the concerns
897 of those affected, their needs and wishes should be taken seriously and discussed with them,
898 even if they are considered unfounded or exaggerated (Zölzer, 2016; Zölzer and Zölzer, 2020).
899 Empathy can be taught and learned (Platt and Keller, 1994; DasGupta and Charon, 2004; see
900 also Section 8), so that it is possible to frame it as something which should be expected of a
901 health professional and which every professional should continuously strive for. Empathy has
902 also been shown to improve patient satisfaction with care, diagnostic accuracy, and outcomes
903 (Derksen et al., 2013).

904
905 (95) Key Message 14: Empathy improves patient satisfaction with care, diagnostic
906 accuracy, and treatment outcomes. Empathy can be taught and learned and every health
907 professional should continuously strive to achieve it.

908
909 (96) Empathy is also a corrective to a possible over-emphasis on rights and obligations in
910 traditional ethical theory, which has been emphasised in the ethics of care, arising from feminist
911 bioethics (Gilligan, 1993; Beauchamp and Childress, 2019). Care ethics highlights the
912 perspectives of comforters and carers, which “center... on responsiveness in an interconnected
913 network of needs, care, and prevention of harm [and] stress an empathic association with
914 others and a strong sense of responsibility” (Beauchamp and Childress, 2019). It also highlights
915 the concerns and needs of comforters and carers for societal acknowledgement and support
916 (Tronto, 1993). This can extend to the needs and concerns of radiological professionals.

917 (97) Empathy is a window into beneficence and non-maleficence from the perspectives of
918 every involved person. It has been considered as the starting place for solidarity (Prainsack and
919 Buyx, 2012).

920

921 3. THE PRACTICAL IMPLEMENTATION OF BIOMEDICAL ETHICS

922 (98) In providing patient care and managing clinical services, health care providers often
923 face questions not just about their technical skills and scientific knowledge but about values,
924 rights, and responsibilities (Williams, 2015). The previous section relates the core values of
925 radiological protection to how these values are understood in current biomedical ethics, the
926 relationship between the health professional and the patient, and the organisation of health care
927 systems at a societal level. This section describes key developments in clinical practice that
928 implement the core values of biomedical ethics. The values of biomedical ethics are
929 implemented by institutional, national, and international ethics committees and through Codes
930 of Ethics that have been adopted by national and international professional societies. They are
931 also implemented in clinical practice developments such as in shared decision-making and in
932 movements for the improvement of patient care. Health care professionals navigating scenarios
933 such as those presented in Sections 6 and 8 should reference their Codes of Ethics and relevant
934 guidance produced by ethics bodies. They may also benefit from assistance from institutional
935 clinical ethics committees.

936 3.1. Professional oaths and codes of ethics

937 (99) The values and approaches to practice required by biomedical ethics are essentially
938 global, rooted in a long-respected tradition, and predicated on the need for ethical sensitivity in
939 the way patients are treated and how treatments are delivered (Zölzer, 2013; Malone and Zölzer,
940 2016; Malone et al., 2019, Sections 2, 3, and 6). Compliance with a mature system of
941 biomedical ethics expressed in Codes of Ethics is a non-negotiable starting point for medical
942 care in fields such as medical imaging procedures and radiotherapy.

943 (100) Historically, biomedical ethics was expressed in physician oaths in many cultures
944 (Baltussen, 2015). The Declaration of Geneva developed by the WMA brings a modern
945 perspective to the medical oath (WMA, 2018a). It emphasises the humanitarian aspects of
946 medicine, enjoins respect for the individual patient, the community, and the environment, and
947 advises doctors to also look after their own health. The document was first adopted in 1948,
948 and amended several times over the years. Its latest version, published in 2018, introduced
949 well-being of both patients and physicians for the first time (WMA, 2018a). The WMA has
950 also issued a series of ethical and social policy documents on various topics, e.g. patients' rights,
951 patient safety, end of life care, and emerging new issues. These have been summarised in their
952 biomedical ethics Manual (Williams, 2015).

953
954 (101) Key Message 15: Professionals in radiological protection in medicine are expected to
955 adhere to their organisation's Codes of Ethics, which may include values of accountability,
956 transparency, safety, and patient-centeredness.

957
958 (102) Many national bodies maintain Codes of Ethics that serve as a foundation for
959 professional regulation, whereby governments work with or entrust professions to ensure
960 discipline and maintenance of standards of practice of their members, as well as their
961 accountability to public concerns. Professionals in radiological protection are increasingly
962 adopting Codes of Ethics. International models include the Code of Ethics of the ICRP (ICRP,
963 2014) and of the International Society of Radiographers and Radiographic Technologists
964 (ISRRT, 2022) and the ESTRO Radiation Therapist Code of Ethics and Conduct (ESTRO RTT,
965 2022). National associations are following suit or leading the way, such as the New Zealand
966 Medical Radiation Technologists Board (MRTB, 2019), the Canadian Organisation of Medical

967 Physicists (COMP, 1997) or the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (Skourou et
968 al., 2019).

969 (103) Modern Codes of Ethics typically articulate the profession’s responsibility to patients,
970 to society, to colleagues, and to oneself. There is a commitment to lifelong learning and to
971 service to others. Some themes in the radiological protection professions’ codes of ethics
972 include maintaining competence, advancing the scientific basis of practice, practising within
973 scope³, supporting sustainability of the health care system, protecting patient confidentiality,
974 intervening in unsafe or abusive practice, collaborating with the medical team for patient-
975 centred care, and avoidance of conflict of interest, for example. When addressing an ethical
976 dilemma is the context of team care, appeal to the responsibilities enshrined in Codes of Ethics
977 can often ground practitioners in shared commitments. However, ethical dilemmas arise when
978 responsibilities conflict; hence practitioners need a deeper understanding of the values behind
979 codes of ethics. Recourse to ethics committees and advisory bodies can also assist where the
980 application of Codes of Ethics is not straightforward.

981

982 (104) Key Message 16: Consult national or international Codes of Ethics for your profession
983 for a concise statement of the core ethical values guiding practice.

984

985 3.2. Role of international, national and institutional ethics committees

986 (105) International ethics committees have been established by some inter-governmental or
987 non-governmental scientific and professional bodies, such as the WMA (WMA, 2015, 2022b),
988 Council of Europe (Council of Europe, 2022), and UNESCO (UNESCO, 2010a). They are
989 platforms for coming to an international consensus on foundational and emerging issues in
990 bioethics. Similarly, the WHO ethics office undertakes this work (WHO, 2022a).

991 (106) UNESCO recommends establishing national and institutional ethics committees after
992 its 2005 Universal Declaration on Bioethics and Human Rights, and it supports countries to do
993 this with educational and policy resources (Ten Have et al., 2011).

994 (107) National ethics committees advise government, national bodies/institutions, and
995 inform the general public about biomedical ethics. They provide national policy on newly
996 arising ethical issues in the context of the cultural background of the country. They analyse and
997 offer conclusions and recommendations about bioethical issues and the ethics of health more
998 generally, especially as such issues influence potential needs to develop national policies and
999 to adopt legislation (UNESCO, 2010b).

1000 (108) Health care facilities and systems may have “clinical ethics committees” or ethicists
1001 (sometimes called “ethics consultants”) who formally consult on ethical dilemmas, with the
1002 possibility of referral to the interdisciplinary discussion of the full clinical ethics committee.
1003 Ethics committees are independent, interdisciplinary, and pluralistic teams that provide
1004 education, policy development and case consultation to enhance the capacity of professionals
1005 and institutions to deal with common ethical situations and novel ethical dilemmas in their
1006 practice (Pegoraro and Petrini, 2016).

1007 (109) It is useful to understand the basic procedure used in ethics consultation, to inform
1008 readers in working through the sensitising scenarios of Sections 6 and 7. Ethics consultation
1009 commonly proceeds by gathering medical and psychosocial facts relevant to a dilemma,
1010 including identifying people for whom the ethical decision has an effect and involving them in

³ ‘Scope of practice’ refers “...to those activities that a person licensed to practice as a health professional is permitted to perform, which is increasingly determined by ...rules adopted by the appropriate licensing [or regulatory] entity” (<https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/scope-practice/what-scope-practice>).

1011 the process. Then the specific ethical issues arising in the scenario and the values at stake are
1012 identified and analysed. Ideally, more than one possible solution to the problem is developed,
1013 to address the risk of confirmation bias. These are then evaluated, soliciting the perspectives of
1014 those affected by the decision, to refine the options and arrive at a solution. (Pedersen et al.,
1015 2009). The process of clarifying values, finding common ground, and discovering clinical
1016 possibilities that had not previously been considered, leads to satisfactory resolutions, learning,
1017 and growth in ethical understanding. Sometimes the solution is difficult to implement because
1018 not everything that matters to those involved in the dilemma can be fully addressed. Addressing
1019 the “moral residue” through education or policy change may also be a function of ethics
1020 consultation (Fiester, 2015).

1021 (110) Consultation can also be valuable even when it does not change what the clinicians
1022 consider to be the correct course of action. It can provide reassurance, build consensus, and
1023 improve communication with those who might otherwise think that the decision was
1024 inappropriate (McLean, 2007).

1025 (111) The perspective of radiological protection should also be represented in national and
1026 international policy work when they comment on relevant developments in the use of radiation
1027 in diagnosis and treatment. If ethical issues concerning the medical use of radiation arise in
1028 local clinical practice, specific technical support can be requested on an “ad hoc” basis. If such
1029 issues are common, the Commission strongly recommends including a radiological protection
1030 expert in the committee. This report can serve as a resource to ethics committees and to
1031 radiological protection professionals joining ethics committees.

1032
1033 (112) Key Message 17: National and international ethics committees provide policy
1034 guidance for emerging ethical issues. Local institutional ethics committees provide guidance
1035 and education on specific dilemmas in practice.

1036

1037 3.3. Clinical practice developments

1038 (113) In the last decades, specific clinical approaches to the practical implementation of
1039 ethical values have been developed (Malone and Zölzer, 2016; Malone et al., 2019). Each of
1040 the Principles of Radiological Protection integrates and balances several ethical values (ICRP,
1041 2018a). In a similar way, clinical approaches to informed consent (Section 3.3.1), privacy and
1042 confidentiality (Section 3.3.2), end of life care (Section 3.3.3), professionalism (Section 3.3.4),
1043 and patient safety (Section 3.3.5) involve integrating and balancing ethical values. These
1044 developments are often specific to clinical and national contexts. Understanding the broad
1045 outlines of these clinical developments assists in the ethical evaluation of clinical scenarios.
1046 Considerations drawn from these clinical approaches are given as examples in Table 5.2 of
1047 Section 5, which presents “sensitising questions” to assist in the interpretation and application
1048 of ethical values (Table 5.1) in the clinical scenarios of Sections 6 and 7.

1049 3.3.1. Informed consent, incapacity, shared decision-making, and patient-centred care

1050 (114) Legally, the requirement of respect for autonomy (considered by *Publication 138* to
1051 be derived from respect for dignity) has been specified in the requirement to seek and respect
1052 patient’s informed consent or refusal of medical interventions: that patients be informed of the
1053 risks and benefits of a proposed intervention (treatment or diagnosis) and its alternatives,
1054 including the alternative of doing nothing, that they understand and appreciate the information
1055 provided, and that they are free to make a decision without coercion. Informed consent is

1056 supported by the procedural value of transparency. In different national settings, law has
1057 established different standards of disclosure (for example, physician-centred or patient-centred
1058 standards) and possibilities for considering consent to be “implied,” for example when the
1059 patient presents for diagnostic studies and a general understanding of their risks and benefits
1060 can be assumed.

1061 (115) In the contemporary shared decision-making model in patient-centred care, patients
1062 are asked their preferences for their role in decision-making, and clinicians actively elicit
1063 patient values and help to interpret medical information in light of the patient’s values and
1064 context, through a two-way exchange of information (Charles et al., 1999). This exchange of
1065 information helps to ensure that transparency is balanced with empathy, while empathy is
1066 informed by a clear understanding of the concerns of the individual patient.

1067 (116) Shared decision-making for diagnostic and therapeutic procedures is often a key
1068 element in radiological protection in the clinical context (IAEA, 2011; Malone et al., 2012).
1069 Consent for diagnostic procedures is sometimes considered “implicit,” but there is little
1070 evidence that patients can be assumed to have prior knowledge of the risks of different
1071 diagnostic procedures (Ribeiro et al., 2020). There is discussion in radiology about the
1072 appropriate manner of achieving transparent understanding of benefit/risk for diagnostic exams
1073 (Picano, 2004; Brink et al., 2012; Semelka et al., 2012). There is growing awareness that ethics
1074 and law support improving transparency by communication and education (IAEA/WHO, 2014;
1075 Doudenkova and Bélisle Pison, 2016). The Imaging Wisely and Imaging Gently campaigns
1076 provide materials to assist in communicating risk in the context of clinical benefit (Image
1077 Gently, 2007; Image Wisely, 2014). This includes improving consent for radiation exposure in
1078 interventional radiology (Zener et al., 2018).

1079 (117) Informed consent in radiotherapy is complex. As the majority of patients referred for
1080 radiation therapy have been diagnosed with cancer they are at a vulnerable point in their lives.
1081 Research has shown that a significant percentage of patients have a negative perception of
1082 radiation therapy partly as a result of media reporting of radiation incidents in the past and
1083 partly historical reports of severe side effects and poor outcomes. However, research reveals
1084 post treatment the vast majority of patients were more positive with regard to treatment and felt
1085 that more information would have eased their concerns. Whilst the radiation oncologist is key
1086 in providing information, initially it is important to bear in mind that radiation therapy is
1087 delivered over many weeks and that the concerns and information needs of patients evolves
1088 over that time period. It is important therefore that the health care team responsible for
1089 treatment preparation and delivery address patients concerns and information needs on an
1090 ongoing basis until treatment is completed and during the initial follow up period (Gutiontov
1091 et al., 2021).

1092 (118) Practical approaches to respect for autonomy in situations where patients lack the
1093 capacity for informed consent have been defined by law in many countries. Health care
1094 professionals must be aware of their local legal and cultural context. They should also be aware
1095 of the evidence that patients with psychiatric conditions (Okai et al., 2007) even in the in-
1096 patient setting often retain capacity for medical decision-making.

1097 (119) A woman who is already pregnant presents a substantial ethical dilemma particularly
1098 in the case of high dose diagnostic procedures or radiation therapy (ICRP, 2000). A woman of
1099 childbearing age should be provided with full information on the risks associated with radiation
1100 exposure or, in the case of high dose imaging procedures or radiation therapy, the risk to the
1101 ova and possible implications for future childbearing. Where a pregnancy is known or
1102 suspected the woman should be provided with information on the risk associated with radiation
1103 to the foetus, the possible effect on the continued pregnancy and the long-term well-being of
1104 the child. The information given should be relevant and in accordance with the level of risk.
1105 For instance, it is important to note that foetal doses below 100 mGy should not be considered

1106 a reason for terminating pregnancy and poses little risk to the foetus (ICRP, 2000). The question
1107 of involving the pregnant person’s partner or the father of the foetus in decision-making can be
1108 a sensitive issue, especially in contexts where women’s rights are not well respected. In any
1109 case, shared decision-making with the family and the medical team, including radiation experts,
1110 is particularly important (IAEA, 2011; IAEA, 2018).

1111 (120) The developing capacity of children is recognised in the process of seeking their
1112 “assent,” or expression of agreement, for medical procedures (WHO, 2016). This approach
1113 recognises that the capacity of children and adolescents to understand and appreciate health
1114 choices is partially equivalent to that of adults before they reach a formal/legal age of majority
1115 (Grootens-Wiegers et al., 2017). Seeking paediatric assent involves providing age-appropriate
1116 information and seeking agreement, even when full informed consent is not yet possible. It
1117 involves addressing paediatric patients directly, rather than through their caregivers. The extent
1118 of the parent involvement in consent for paediatric patients depends on the age and maturity of
1119 the patient. The manner and scope of this may differ in different jurisdictions. In some, there is
1120 a specified age at which minor patients provide their own consent; in others, there is no formal
1121 minimal age and the health care team must judge the adolescent patient’s maturity.

1122 (121) The values of patient dignity and autonomy continue to inform medical decision-
1123 making when patients temporarily or permanently lose decision-making capacity. In an
1124 emergency situation in which it is not possible to ascertain the patient’s wishes or goals of care,
1125 the value of human life takes precedence and treatment is initiated to restore the patient to a
1126 state in which they can participate in decision-making or family and carers can be found and
1127 involved in care decisions. When the patient is unable to take in information or communicate,
1128 the healthcare team must decide which treatment decisions if any can be delayed until the
1129 patient can take part. Where the patient’s own values and prior expressed wishes for medical
1130 treatment are known or available, these should guide decisions that are made on their behalf.
1131 The WMA Declaration on the Rights of the Patient expresses the duty of the health care
1132 professional to consult the patient’s legally entitled representative. An advance directive
1133 document can also detail the patient’s specific treatment choices and general values. Where the
1134 patient’s own choices and values are not known, a medical “best interests” judgment may be
1135 required (Williams, 2015, pp. 47–51).

1136
1137 (122) Key Message 18: Shared decision-making for the use of medical radiation underpins
1138 patient-centred care and involves transparency about the nature of radiation and its benefits and
1139 risks. All stakeholders should play a role.

1140

1141 3.3.2. Privacy, confidentiality, and the stewardship of health information

1142 (123) Patient privacy and confidentiality are expressions of respect for human dignity and
1143 autonomy and have a long history in biomedical ethics. In radiotherapy and imaging, respect
1144 for privacy is also expressed in techniques that minimise positioning discomfort and partial
1145 uncovering of a patient’s body while achieving the clinical goal of the procedure in a safe
1146 manner, the presence of a family member or a language translator, and in the distance between
1147 the changing room and the treatment room. The general physical layout of the
1148 imaging/radiotherapy clinic should ensure the patient’s bodily privacy, provide adequate
1149 bathrooms, waiting areas, and also the opportunity to answer questions and receive clinical
1150 information in a discreet setting without other patients and staff unrelated to their care being
1151 privy to information exchange (Dilauro et al., 2016).

1152 (124) In caring for adolescents, failure to provide paediatric patients with privacy can be a
1153 barrier to full disclosure of medically important information about substance use and sexual

1154 activity. At all ages, failure to respect children’s privacy can be a barrier to disclosure of
1155 parental abuse (WHO, 2017a).

1156 (125) The traditional medical practice’s commitment to the sanctity of patient
1157 confidentiality, the commitment to share this patient information only to the extent necessary
1158 (e.g. consultation, family discussion, billing) has been adapted in the modern world through
1159 health privacy laws that address the ownership of and right to access health information, the
1160 need for sharing health information within the clinical team for care and increasingly, within
1161 the institution for quality assurance and improvement, and the implications of electronic health
1162 records. The use of health information including images for education and research requires
1163 special procedures of anonymisation and/or consent (Draper and Rogers, 2013). The use of
1164 artificial intelligence and machine learning are rapidly developing in both diagnostic imaging
1165 procedures and radiotherapy. These areas show improvement in standardisation and
1166 optimisation of imaging protocols (Mukherjee et al., 2020; Pinto et al., 2021) yet specific
1167 national validation and ethical oversight have yet to be put in place (Larson et al., 2021; Elmore
1168 2022). As technology and research practices evolve, and the integration of imaging databases
1169 with inherently non-anonymisable genetic data, the stewardship of patients’ private health
1170 information continues to require careful thought and consideration of basic ethical values.

1171

1172 (126) Key Message 19: Respect for privacy that is consistent with achieving diagnostic and
1173 treatment aims and respect for confidentiality in handling all patient information, including
1174 images, are important for respect for dignity and autonomy.

1175

1176 3.3.3. End of life care

1177 (127) Dilemmas arise at the end of life around when to continue and when to cease medical
1178 diagnostic or therapeutic interventions aimed at a cure (Santos et al., 2022), and what degree
1179 of imaging is appropriate to diagnose and monitor disease progression when the goals of care
1180 have shifted to palliative, with absolute respect for the autonomy and dignity of the patient.
1181 Clarification of the patient’s goals of care is an increasingly important aspect of informed
1182 consent.

1183 (128) At the end of life, reducing stochastic effects of radiation becomes less important.
1184 Imaging may be useful to help patients and families understand the medical prognosis. At the
1185 same time, imaging that is painful and disruptive for very ill and dying patients should be
1186 avoided when it will not benefit the patient by affecting clinical management. The values of
1187 non-maleficence and prudence in these cases point us to considerations of minimizing patients’
1188 physical and psychological distress.

1189 (129) Treatment that does not directly benefit the patient but avoids or delays
1190 communication of a poor prognosis is unacceptable. As an example, a long course of palliative
1191 treatment based on reimbursement is unacceptable when a short course would give equal
1192 benefit. Patients cannot make their own treatment decisions without a realistic understanding
1193 of their own disease trajectory and the availability of palliative options. Where direct
1194 communication of imminent death is culturally inappropriate, there are often culturally
1195 appropriate ways (e.g. through the family) to communicate the harmfulness of continuing
1196 intervention (Nie and Walker, 2015). Truthful disclosure should be offered, given the risk of
1197 stereotyping in inferring an individual patient’s preference from their cultural identity
1198 (Freedman, 1993).

1199 (130) Patients and families may require time to come to the understanding that treatment
1200 options have been exhausted. Efforts at supportive communication should be extensive before

1201 unilateral judgments of so-called “medical futility” (interventions that provide no benefit for
1202 the patient in any sense, whatever their values) are made.

1203 (131) Medical decision-making in end-of-life care often involves patients and their support
1204 networks including families and carers. Those who at first support patients in making their own
1205 decisions sometimes transition, when patients can no longer speak for themselves, to carrying
1206 the legal responsibility for representing the patient’s values and wishes. “Advance care
1207 planning (ACP)” has recently been formalised in various regions as a process where patients
1208 can develop an explicit plan considering a future where they come to be incapable of expressing
1209 their own will. In some settings the palliative care physicians are part of the initial
1210 multidisciplinary team easing the transition from cure to palliation for the patient if this
1211 situation arises.

1212 (132) When families and carers do carry legal responsibility, empathy for the challenges of
1213 their role and transparency in the information needed for them to make decisions are important.
1214 Collaboration and referral help to ensure that end of life decision-making is voluntary as
1215 patients and their families/carers can be fully informed of the risks and harms of pursuing the
1216 goal of extending life, and the availability of palliative care options. Knowing that the family’s
1217 or carer’s role as legally entitled representative (Williams, 2015) is to represent the wishes and
1218 values of the patient, and knowing what these wishes and values are, mitigates their distress
1219 (Su et al., 2020). Even where the family and other carers do not have legal responsibility for
1220 decision-making, they can provide the medical team with crucial information about the values
1221 and life situation of the patient.

1222 (133) The determination of brain death becomes important when treatment options are
1223 exhausted or when organ donation is contemplated. This determination may involve imaging.
1224 Current international consensus indicates the ancillary, but not diagnostic, role of digital
1225 subtraction angiography (conventional 4-vessel cerebral angiography) and alternative
1226 radionuclide or Doppler transcranial ultrasonography exams in confirming and communicating
1227 clinical determination of brain death (Greer et al., 2020).

1229 (134) Key Message 20: Developing a shared understanding of shifting goals of care is
1230 especially important to good shared decision-making in end-of-life care.

1231

1232 3.3.4. Professionalism and financial influences on medical decision-making

1233 (135) Medical professionalism has been rooted in ancient physician’s oaths and their
1234 modernised versions (WMA, 2018a; see Section 3.1). The commitment of a health profession
1235 to the primary good of the patient is the basis for “clinical autonomy” and “profession-led
1236 regulations” (WMA 1987, replaced by WMA 2018b, 2019).

1237 (136) In the 1990’s worldwide concerns about the role of financial influences in medical
1238 decision-making led to the professionalism movement, which sought to re-affirm the primary
1239 medical commitment to the well-being of the patient, and the importance of transparency
1240 around these influences. In radiological protection, avoidance or management of conflict of
1241 interest may include guidance for or tight control on physician ownership of diagnostic and
1242 treatment equipment. It also includes prohibition of personal benefit from referral relationships.
1243 In radiation therapy the increased financial benefit at the institutional level can result in patients
1244 having an extended course of treatment, for instance if payment is by treatment fraction rather
1245 than treatment course. While the specifics vary across jurisdictions, the common ethical goal
1246 is to ensure that clinical decisions are made in the best interests of the patient and not for the
1247 gain of health care professionals and institutions, for trustworthiness, accountability, and
1248 transparency (WMA, 2019). Ten years of public disclosure of industry payments to physicians

1249 as required by the US Physician Payment Sunshine Act has not reined in the use of so-called
1250 consulting fees to influence physician judgment and practice, raising questions about the
1251 burden this approach places on patients to research and evaluate their physicians' financial
1252 arrangements and the effectiveness of this approach (Adashi et al., 2022).

1253 (137) These concerns about professionalism grew into a movement in medical education to
1254 inculcate a core commitment to maintaining life-long professional standards (Brennan et al.,
1255 2002), along with other practice-based “competencies,” such as practice-based learning and
1256 improvement, systems-based practice, and communication skills (Amis, 2008).

1257 (138) The understanding of competence as “the habitual and judicious use of
1258 communication, knowledge, technical skills, clinical reasoning, emotions, values, and
1259 reflection in daily practice for the benefit of the individual and community being served”
1260 (Epstein and Hundert, 2002) is reflected in the value of prudence as defined in *Publication 138*.
1261 The definition of competencies not only informs health care education, but also practice
1262 evaluation. Professionalism also provides a way of internalisation of ethical values and safety
1263 culture during education and training (see Section 8).
1264

| |
|--|
| 1265 (139) Key Message 21: Avoiding and managing conflict of interest contributes to medical 1266 services and decisions that are focused on the good of the patient. 1267 |
|--|

1268 3.3.5. Radiological safety culture and patient safety

1269 (140) *Publication 138* defines radiological protection culture as “the knowledge and skills
1270 enabling each individual to make well-informed choices and behave wisely when directly
1271 confronted with radiation” (ICRP, 2018a, Para. 80), focusing on the aspect of decision-making
1272 shared by experts and lay people, reflecting on planned, existing, and emergency exposure
1273 situations.

1274 (141) Image Gently and Image Wisely as radiation protection campaigns predated the
1275 broader Choosing Wisely movement, “to promote conversations between clinicians and
1276 patients by helping patients choose care that is: supported by evidence, not duplicative of other
1277 tests or procedures already received, free from harm, and truly necessary” (Choosing Wisely,
1278 2012) This reflects both beneficence and solidarity, or the efficiency and sustainability of the
1279 health care system.

1280 (142) This has led to a growing number of regional and national radiological protection
1281 campaigns, geared toward radiation professionals, referring physicians, institutions, and the
1282 public (EuroSafe, 2014; Image Wisely, 2014; ArabSafe, 2017; CanadaSafe, 2017; AfroSafe,
1283 2018). These campaigns promote appropriateness in radiological imaging, contribute to the
1284 promotion of the concept of clinical diagnostic reference levels, promote the use of up-to-date
1285 equipment, and improves communication with patients.

1286 (143) The IAEA have facilitated a “radiation safety culture” through the Bonn Call to Action
1287 and by providing a handbook to facilitate this concept (IAEA/WHO, 2014; IAEA, 2021). It
1288 defines “safety culture” as “The assembly of characteristics and attitudes in the organisations,
1289 its managers and workers which assures that, as an overriding priority, safety issues receive the
1290 attention warranted by their significance.”

1291 (144) In the early 2000s international organisations declared “patient safety” in health care
1292 settings to be an obligation of health care professionals (WHO, 2002; WMA, 2022a), and
1293 incident reporting systems fostering a cultural framework has been recommended (Aspden et
1294 al., 2004). The patient safety movement integrates core and procedural ethical values, including
1295 non-maleficence, dignity, accountability, transparency and honesty, into an approach to

1296 avoiding and remediating adverse events. This movement is highly pertinent to radiological
1297 protection workers (WMA, 2022a).

1298 (145) The 1999 US Institute of Medicine (IOM) (Kohn et al., 2000) spurred quality and
1299 safety policy leaders internationally to begin a series of initiatives to address errors in health
1300 care that continues today. The advent of intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) in the
1301 1990s posed risks of accidental exposure whose consequences went beyond previous radiation
1302 therapy modalities (Bogdanich, 2010) and required a comprehensive response with a patient
1303 safety lens (ICRP, 2009). The patient safety perspective identifies adverse events that arise
1304 from systems factors, and proposes a ‘fair and just culture’ to prevent blaming of individuals
1305 and encourage workers to report safety concerns or events so that managers can effectively
1306 review and improve processes of care for future patients (Frankel et al., 2006). This requires
1307 moving away from health care’s traditional hierarchical culture toward new collaborative
1308 structures. All stakeholders learn some level of skill in team building and in qualitative and
1309 quantitative approaches to quality/process improvement. Further, a fair and just culture is an
1310 environment where workers feel emotionally safe to speak about safety concerns, and both
1311 leaders and workers are willing to examine their own role in safety events and how to improve
1312 systems of care.

1313 (146) The patient safety movement promotes hospital safety metrics tracking and public
1314 reporting. These data should be sufficiently detailed to enable learning and to inform practice
1315 improvement (ICRP, 2009; IAEA-SAFRON, 2012; IAEA-SAFRAD, 2019). Patient Safety
1316 also promotes a transparent approach to communication with patients and informal carers in
1317 both adverse events and when appropriate, “near misses” as a matter of accountability (Evans
1318 and Decker, 2011; Brown et al., 2012).

1319 (147) Radiation safety culture is harmonious with the broader concept of patient safety.
1320 Radiation safety culture is integral to delivery of quality and safe health care
1321 (WHO/IRPA/IOMP/IAEA, 2022). It can be understood as a combination of habits and
1322 knowledge of “radiological protection in all its aspects for workers, patients, population and
1323 the environment, and in all exposure situations, combining scientific and social dimensions”
1324 (IRPA, 2014). Culture “is the product of individual and group beliefs, values, attitudes,
1325 perceptions, competencies, and patterns of behaviour that determine the organisation’s
1326 commitment to quality and patient safety” (U.S. Joint Commission, 2021). It is important also
1327 to recognise that culture is learned, passed on and changed by a pattern of basic assumptions,
1328 cultural paradigm, and by groups of people who share significant problems, have solved them,
1329 observed the effects of their solutions, and who have taken in new members (IRPA, 2014). In
1330 order to provide radiation safety for workers, the public, and patients, a strong safety culture
1331 based on ethical principles is foundational.

1332 (148) Health professionals working with radiation have contributed to defining the elements
1333 and traits of a radiation safety culture that includes a pattern of knowledge (embracing scientific,
1334 technical, ethical, historical and practical elements) together with behaviours on the basis of
1335 questioning attitude, personal responsibility, integrity, modesty, involvement with interested
1336 parties, openness and adaptability, transparency and exemplary behaviour (Cantone et al.,
1337 2018). Radiation safety culture is present in medicine when health workers take an active role
1338 in ensuring safe and appropriate use of radiation, when the facility supports these cultural
1339 values, and takes into account additional factors such as:

- 1340 • the alternative use of non-ionising radiation imaging where practical, for example when
1341 imaging children;
- 1342 • the accreditation of all medical equipment;
- 1343 • establishing an internal reporting and learning system from incidents/near miss
1344 incidents and sharing information with the wider radiation community;

- 1345 • in reporting incidents of defined severity in medical radiation dose or equipment, to
- 1346 national incident databases;
- 1347 • in considering inspections to evaluate the status or radiation safety culture in the
- 1348 facilities, as diagnostic imaging, nuclear medicine, and radiotherapy (EC 1996; IRPA,
- 1349 2014).

1350
 1351 (149) The U.S. National Regulatory Commission (NRC) stated that all organisations and
 1352 individuals should take the necessary steps to promote and maintain a positive safety culture
 1353 and developed a summary table of necessary elements (Table 3.1). (U.S. Nuclear Regulatory
 1354 Commission, 2011). NRC identified nine behavioural elements of a positive safety culture in
 1355 its *Safety Culture Policy Statement* that could help the professionals to focus their actions by
 1356 knowing which elements are weak or missing.

1357
 1358 Table 3.1. Nine behavioural elements of radiological protection culture according to the US
 1359 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). Available at:
 1360 <https://www.nrc.gov/docs/ML1528/ML15280A097.pdf>.

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Leadership Safety Values and Actions | Problem Identification and Resolution | Personal Accountability |
| <i>Leaders demonstrate a commitment to safety in their decisions and behaviors.</i> | <i>Issues potentially impacting safety are promptly identified, fully evaluated, and promptly addressed and corrected commensurate with their significance.</i> | <i>All individuals take personal responsibility for safety.</i> |
| Work Processes | Continuous Learning | Environment for Raising Concerns |
| <i>The process of planning and controlling work activities is implemented so that safety is maintained.</i> | <i>Opportunities to learn about ways to ensure safety are sought out and implemented.</i> | <i>A safety conscious work environment is maintained where personnel feel free to raise safety concerns without fear of retaliation, intimidation, harassment or discrimination.</i> |
| Effective Safety Communications | Respectful Work Environment | Questioning Attitude |
| <i>Communications maintain a focus on safety.</i> | <i>Trust and respect permeate the organization.</i> | <i>Individuals avoid complacency and continually challenge existing conditions and activities in order to identify discrepancies that might result in error or inappropriate action.</i> |

1361
 1362
 1363 (150) It should be noted that “patient safety” is not only the issue of minimising risk (non-
 1364 maleficence). In the decision-making process, health professionals have to consider and
 1365 integrate all the aspects of ethical values to promote patients’ well-being. *Publication 138*
 1366 clarifies the ethical values that informed the principles of justification, optimisation and
 1367 limitation. Their integration is a continuous process in which professionals “act virtuously
 1368 while taking into account the uncertainties associated with the effects of low dose, and to
 1369 evaluate the criteria for judging the adequacy of these actions. In practice, the search for
 1370 reasonable levels of protection (the principle of optimisation) and tolerable exposure levels (the
 1371 principle of limitation) is a permanent quest that depends on the prevailing circumstances in
 1372 order to act wisely – in other words, with the desire to do more good than harm

1373 (beneficence/non-maleficence), to avoid unnecessary exposure (prudence), to seek fair
1374 distribution of exposure (justice), and to treat people with respect (dignity)” (ICRP, 2018a).

1375 (151) As ethics is therefore clearly a part of radiological safety culture, appropriate
1376 education and training in ethical values for health professionals is necessary. In addition, the
1377 patient, the public and other stakeholders require information and engagement from
1378 professionals in sustaining a radiological safety culture.

1379

1380 (152) Key Message 22: Radiological safety culture incorporates the knowledge, skills,
1381 attitudes and behaviours that underpin informed choices and shared decision-making by experts
1382 and lay people in the context of “radiological protection in all its aspects for workers, patients,
1383 population and the environment, and in all exposure situations, combining scientific and social
1384 dimensions” (IRPA, 2014).

1385

1386
1387

4. MEDICAL USE OF IONISING RADIATION AND ETHICAL CLINICAL DECISION-MAKING

1388

4.1. Basics of medical radiological protection and its links to ethics

1389
1390
1391
1392
1393
1394
1395
1396

(153) This section is particularly dedicated to people with knowledge in clinical ethics who want to learn about the types of health effects of ionising radiation and their potential influence on decision-making processes involving ethical issues. It starts by describing stochastic effects, which can appear after any dose, and involve cell transformation that can lead to cancer or hereditary effects. Next, tissue reactions are discussed, that only appear above a certain dose threshold when cells death affects tissue functions, becoming clinically observable. Finally, the main factors that can cause different individual responses to radiation and the uncertainty associated with radiation risk assessment are discussed.

1397

4.1.1. Stochastic effects

1398
1399
1400
1401
1402
1403
1404
1405
1406
1407
1408

(154) Despite efficient DNA repair mechanisms, radiation exposure can induce mutations that might result in the development of disease after a long latency period (years to decades, or even generations). Effects of this nature are termed "stochastic" and include radiation-induced cancer and hereditary effects. In the case of cancer, epidemiological and experimental animal studies provide evidence for a dose-dependent increase risk, albeit with large uncertainty at absorbed doses of about 100 mGy or less (Rühm et al., 2022). In the case of hereditary effects, there is no direct evidence of radiation risks to humans, but animal experiments (mainly with drosophila flies and mice (Muller, 1927) suggest that such risks for future generations should be considered. The decision to accept a stochastic risk made by patients or by somebody else on their behalf may, at certain life stages, have implications in relation to possible descendants, depending on patients' reproductive intentions and potential.

1409

4.1.1.1. Linear-non-threshold model

1410
1411
1412
1413
1414
1415
1416
1417
1418
1419
1420
1421
1422
1423
1424
1425
1426
1427

(155) At low dose and low dose rate, the dose-effect relationship that could be deduced solely from epidemiological evidence is too uncertain to be unequivocally defined. However, based on a conjunction of epidemiological, animal, and cellular data, it appears increasingly reasonable to linearly extrapolate the high dose and high dose rate risk to the low dose and low dose rate region. In general, the result is adjusted by a dose and dose-rate effectiveness factor (DDREF). Currently, the Commission recommends to apply a DDREF = 2. In other words, the associated risk at low doses and low dose-rates is two times lower than what it would be with a simple linear extrapolation from high dose and high dose rate domain.

(156) This approach is known as the linear-non-threshold (LNT) model (ICRP, 2005). In practice this means that the Commission (ICRP, 2007a) assumes for radiological protection purposes that a given increment in dose will produce a directly proportionate increment in the probability of incurring cancer or hereditary effects attributable to radiation. It may well be that the LNT model does not truly reflect the biological reality, but the Commission considers the LNT as the best practical approach to managing risk from radiation exposure at low doses and low dose rates. This reasoning is based on the ethical value of prudence which, in the context of medical exposure does not oblige one to choose a procedure associated with the lowest dose. Rather, the prudent professional makes informed and carefully considered choices without the full knowledge of the potential risks. This is commensurate with the "precautionary principle",

1428 which can be invoked because low dose radiation exposure concerns a large number of people
1429 and the number of medical procedures during the lifetime can be numerous.

1430 (157) The validity of the LNT model as used in radiological protection has been
1431 substantiated in 2018, in a commentary report from the United States National Council on
1432 Radiological Protection and Measurement (NCRP), based on the most recent epidemiological
1433 cancer data, which concluded that "no alternative dose-response relationship appears more
1434 pragmatic or prudent for radiological protection purposes than the LNT model" and that the
1435 LNT model should continue to be used for radiological protection purposes (NCRP, 2018a).
1436 However, this explicit reference to the ethical values of non-maleficence and prudence is
1437 questioned by certain authors who claim that LNT is overly conservative (Ulsh, 2018).
1438

1439 (158) Key Message 23: ICRP considers the linear-non-threshold (LNT) model as the best
1440 practical approach to manage stochastic risks from radiation exposure. This is based on the
1441 ethical values of prudence/precaution.
1442

1443 4.1.1.2. Radiation detriment

1444 (159) The Commission defines the radiation detriment as the overall stochastic harm to
1445 health incurred by an exposed group and the descendants of that group because of exposure to
1446 radiation. Detriment is a multidimensional concept that excludes tissue reactions. Its principal
1447 components are probability of attributable cancer, weighted by lethality and length and quality
1448 of life lost if the harm occurs, and weighted probability of severe hereditary effects. The choice
1449 of these components derives from a value judgment, which is assumed as such by the
1450 Commission, and which again can be linked to the ethical values of non-maleficence and
1451 prudence.

1452 (160) The detriment calculated in *Publication 103* (ICRP, 2007a) averages the values
1453 associated with exposure of males and females and defines two broad categories of population:
1454 the general population with an age at exposure between 0 and 89 (90 years of lifespan) and the
1455 working population with an age at exposure between age 18 and 64 (47 years of lifespan). For
1456 both categories, the calculation is performed for a maximum attained age of 94 (ninety-fifth
1457 anniversary) (ICRP, 2022).

1458 (161) Even though the detriment is explained in *Publication 103* (ICRP, 2007a) and
1459 analysed in detail in *Publication 152* (ICRP, 2022; Ban et al., 2022), its complex definition is
1460 such that many radiological protection professionals do not always understand what its full
1461 scope and extent are. Because the calculation of detriment considers a nominal risk averaged
1462 over sex, adjusted for lethality, quality of life and years of life lost, the word "detriment" tends
1463 to mask the range of severity of harm. This report will therefore rather use the terms benefit
1464 and harm when dealing with the general consequences of radiation exposure. For those
1465 involved in clinical decision-making about justification and optimisation of patient imaging,
1466 the concern is often about the risk of developing fatal cancer. The approximated overall lifetime
1467 fatal risk coefficient of 0.5% per 100 mSv from *Publication 103* (ICRP, 2007a) on which
1468 International Radiation Safety Standards were based (IAEA, 2014), continues to be appropriate
1469 for the purpose of radiological protection (ICRP, 2022) as it expresses the correct order of
1470 magnitude of both the detriment and the risk of developing fatal cancer.

1471 4.1.2. Tissue reactions

1472 (162) At absorbed doses much higher than those of typical diagnostic imaging exams, but
1473 commonly encountered in radiation therapy and regularly in interventional radiology

1474 procedures, ionising radiation can induce death of a sufficient number of cells to affect tissue
1475 functions and become clinically observable (e.g. skin necrosis, hair loss, or fistulae). These
1476 effects were previously called "deterministic effects" but are now referred to as "tissue
1477 reactions" for two reasons. The first reason is that they are not determined solely at the time of
1478 irradiation but can be modified at later times after radiation exposure. The second reason is that
1479 a given tissue reaction is not solely determined by a given level of dose but varies according to
1480 the individual radiosensitivity. *Publication 118* (ICRP, 2012) reviews tissue reactions in detail,
1481 both in terms of morbidity and mortality.

1482 4.1.2.1. *Threshold dose in radiological protection*

1483 (163) Tissue reactions occur only if the radiation dose exceeds a certain threshold. The
1484 Commission does not define it for the average population, but provides it at the level of 1 %
1485 incidence for a given dose, and a given tissue (ICRP, 2012). For example, for every 100 patients
1486 exposed to 6 Gy maximum skin dose during fluoroscopically guided interventional procedures,
1487 one patient may develop a main erythema reaction within 1.5 weeks from this treatment; this
1488 is how the ICRP defines the threshold dose for a tissue injury—it is a low threshold in order to
1489 be prudent. Moreover, and in order to be relevant for members of the public and young workers,
1490 the threshold doses are defined for very long follow-up times; for example, the occurrence of
1491 tissue effects is still assessed in atomic bomb survivors with more than 50 years of follow-up.
1492 This can be seen as a reflection of the ethical values of prudence because of the impact of these
1493 effects on the one hand, and respect for the dignity of the most vulnerable on the other.

1494 (164) Threshold doses can be highly dependent on the temporal delivery of the exposure.
1495 For instance, 15 Gy delivered in a single fraction are sufficient to induce fibrosis or necrosis of
1496 the bladder, for acute exposure, whereas the same effect appears with a higher threshold dose
1497 of 55 Gy for a 2 Gy fractionated exposure in radiation therapy (ICRP, 2012). Temporary
1498 sterility in males has the lowest threshold dose (about 0.15 Gy). For temporary sterility in
1499 females, depression of haematopoiesis, or cataracts, a threshold dose of around 0.5 Gy is a
1500 good estimate. For other tissue reactions, with exception of in utero exposure, the thresholds
1501 are generally higher or much higher.

1502 4.1.2.2. *Tolerance dose in radiation therapy*

1503 (165) According to ICRU Report 50 (ICRU, 1993), an organ at risk (OAR) is a normal tissue
1504 that has a lower tolerance to radiation than the tumour in radiation therapy. Over-dosage may
1505 result in severe complications, and treatment planning must ensure that the dose to the OAR is
1506 below a certain tolerance dose. The ICRU defines two such doses for the OAR: TD5/5 and
1507 TD50/5 (Rubin and Casarett, 1972). TD5/5, the minimal tolerance dose, represents the
1508 radiation dose that would result in a 5 % risk of severe complications to an OAR within 5 years
1509 after irradiation. TD50/5, the maximal tolerance dose, represents the dose that would result in
1510 a 50 % probability of developing severe complications within 5 years after irradiation. A
1511 compilation of the normal tissue tolerance doses for various critical structures can be found in
1512 the QUANTEC Guidelines (Bentzen et al., 2010).

1513 (166) The tolerance dose of radiation therapy is defined at a higher level of incidence (5–
1514 50 %) and for a shorter time (5 years) than the threshold dose of radiological protection
1515 (respectively 1 % for more than 50 years). This can be justified by the ethical value of
1516 beneficence because in therapy, the higher the dose to the tumour the more likely the patient
1517 benefits but may also increase radiation side effects. Requiring a lower tolerance dose could
1518 therefore impair the probability of curing the patient. This approach is intended to be tolerable
1519 to most patients. However, it has not been empirically established and shows some paternalism
1520 because it does not explicitly ask the patients which level of risk they accept to take. Another

1521 concern about tolerance doses is that toxicity, like medication toxicities, is often underreported
1522 and under investigated (Papanikolaou, 2004). However, giving this information about the
1523 benefits and risks (including short and long term side effects) of radiation therapy to the patient
1524 is not straightforward and requires balancing the ethical values of autonomy (the patient has
1525 the right to know), prudence (there is a lot of uncertainty for a given patient) and empathy (not
1526 all information is useful for each patient). The process of shared decision-making can help
1527 establish clarity about individual patients' desire for information.

1528 **4.1.3. Impact of sex, age, and individual radiosensitivity on radiation response**

1529 (167) The effects of ionising radiations described in the previous two sections apply to
1530 general populations. When a particular person is exposed, it is desirable to take into account
1531 the characteristics of that person that may modify the risk of radiation effects. The following
1532 text is dedicated to the role of sex, age or other specificities. Inevitably, inclusion of these
1533 additional parameters gives rise to additional ethical issues to be considered.

1534 *4.1.3.1. Age at exposure*

1535 (168) Age has a significant impact on the potential harm from radiation exposure. The
1536 detriment at birth per unit of dose is up to three times higher than for the general population,
1537 whereas at 60 years of age at exposure, the risk is approximately a factor of 3 lower than for
1538 the general population. A key aspect of children regarding the development of stochastic effects
1539 is their longer life expectancies, resulting in a longer available time for manifesting long-term
1540 radiation-induced health effects. The sensitivity of children to radiation-induced cancer has
1541 been a focus of interest for over half a century.

1542 (169) The evidence that children are significantly more sensitive than adults to develop a
1543 radiation-induced cancer is especially clear for breast, brain, thyroid and non-chronic
1544 lymphocytic leukaemia. It is moderate for stomach and skin (non-melanoma), and weak for
1545 colon and myelodysplasia. The only tissue for which children present relatively weak evidence
1546 for less radiosensitivity than adults is the lung (UNSCEAR 2013).

1547 (170) There is moderate evidence that suggests no differences between children and adults
1548 for bladder cancer and weak evidence for liver cancer. Insufficient evidence to decide whether
1549 children are more sensitive than adults can be found for a large number of other tissues
1550 (oesophagus, small intestine, rectum, pancreas, uterus, cervix, ovary, prostate, kidney,
1551 parathyroid, Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, myeloma) (UNSCEAR 2013). This
1552 may be explained by a lack of statistical power of the studies.

1553 (171) As mentioned above, tissue reactions have a wide range of threshold doses depending
1554 on the effect and the tissue, but most of them are above 0.5 Gy. A notable exception is the
1555 appearance of cognitive defects following exposures of fetal and infants' brains (< 18 months)
1556 with an absorbed dose of 0.1–0.2 Gy (Hall et al., 2004). This is generally explained by the
1557 development of synaptic connections between the neurons during the first years of life.

1558 (172) All this evidence shows that the ethical values of non-maleficence and prudence are
1559 strong arguments in favour of developing specific protocols for paediatric exposures. The fact
1560 that the pregnant patient, the foetus and children are more sensitive than adults should be
1561 translated into putting more effort into delivering the adequate dose to obtain the diagnostic
1562 information or to treat the patient (i.e. applying the optimisation principle). This is, in particular,
1563 necessary because children do not have the same anatomy as adults and may have different
1564 pathologies.

1565 4.1.3.2. *Sex*

1566 (173) Sex also has a significant impact on the potential harm from radiation exposure. For
1567 instance, the detriment for female workers is approximately 40% higher than male workers
1568 (5.1% per sievert for females and 3.7% per sievert for males, according to *Publication 103*).

1569 (174) For whole body irradiation, a significant part of the difference between males and
1570 females comes from breast cancer, which is almost exclusively associated to females. For
1571 single organ irradiations, the situation is more subtle. In general, females tend to be more
1572 radiosensitive – in particular for the lungs (+100 %) and the thyroid gland (+300 %) – but they
1573 are for instance less radiosensitive for the colon (–55%) and the liver (–55%) (*Publication 103*
1574 – Table A.4.18).

1575 (175) As reported in the *Publication 152* (ICRP, 2022) the calculation of radiation detriment
1576 needs to be updated to better reflect changes in reference population data and cancer severity
1577 parameters, variation of cancer risk with sex and age and between different populations,
1578 improvement in cancer risk models, and advances in risk estimation for hereditary effects.

1579 4.1.3.3. *Embryo and foetus*

1580 (176) Radiation effects in the embryo and foetus have been reviewed in *Publication 90*
1581 (ICRP, 2003). During embryogenesis, most cells are in the process of replication and
1582 differentiation so the organs and tissues have a high risk of radiation-induced detriment. The
1583 cancer risk to the foetus is considered the same throughout gestation as that of early childhood
1584 (ICRP, 2003). There is no threshold for cancer risk which have been suggested at doses as low
1585 as 10 mGy in epidemiological studies (Wakeford and Bithell, 2021).

1586 (177) Most of the time, the need for medical exposure arises from the need of the mother.
1587 This presents an ethical dilemma that must be resolved by balancing the needs of the unborn
1588 baby and those of the mother.

1589 (178) For tissue reactions, the risk in the embryo is generally higher than that in children,
1590 but it strongly depends on the dose level and gestational age (Vock, 2017). In the pre-
1591 implantation period, the threshold for embryonic death (known as the ‘all or none
1592 phenomenon’) is 1.0 Gy of low-LET radiation.

1593 (179) During the major organogenesis period (weeks 3–8 post conception), the
1594 radiosensitivity to malformation is maximum and the Commission judges that there is a dose
1595 threshold at around 0.1 Gy. Risks of malformation after in-utero exposure to doses well below
1596 0.1 Gy are therefore not expected. Doses to the uterus of the order 0.1 Gy or higher can be
1597 reached with multiple CT examinations, interventional radiology procedures, or radiotherapy
1598 of the maternal trunk region. Indeed, it is not rare to discover that a woman is pregnant during
1599 these or other procedures if care is not taken to ensure pregnancy status before radiation
1600 exposures. Therefore, professionals may face an ethical dilemma in respecting the values of
1601 beneficence, non-maleficence, dignity and autonomy considering both the patient and the
1602 foetus.

1603 (180) In the next gestational period of minor organogenesis (weeks 8–15 post conception)
1604 severe mental retardation after irradiation may occur at a dose threshold of about 0.2 Gy. The
1605 possibility of a non-threshold dose response for lower IQ loss cannot be excluded but any
1606 effects on IQ following in-utero doses under 0.1 Gy would be too small to be of practical
1607 significance.

1608 4.1.3.4. *Elderly*

1609 (181) The lifetime risk of cancer from radiation exposure continuously decreases with age.
1610 For instance, the lifetime attributable risks of total cancer incidence per absorbed dose from

1611 uniform external exposure to gamma rays for the female Euro-American composite population
1612 is approximately 10 times lower for adults in the 70–79 age-group compared to children in the
1613 0–9 age-group (ICRP, 2021). For adults in the 90–99 age-group, the risk is another factor 20
1614 lower. This is largely due to the fact that due to the short remaining life expectancy, there is
1615 not enough time for cancer to develop. Radiation dose is less of an issue for the elderly
1616 compared to the level for younger ones, yet radiographers/technologists must optimise imaging
1617 for all patients. And given the widely varying health status of elderly patients it is crucial to
1618 tailor medical care individually and thus to not deny an examination because of advanced age
1619 (Gossner, 2022).

1620 (182) One of the largest differences in radiation sensitivity between younger and elder
1621 populations is observed for thyroid cancer. According to the World Health Organisation the
1622 groups most likely to benefit from iodine thyroid blocking following a nuclear accident are
1623 children, adolescents, pregnant and breastfeeding women, whereas individuals over 40 years
1624 of age are less likely to benefit from it. (WHO, 2017b). This approach is justified by the ethical
1625 value of beneficence, but also by the value of non-maleficence because the risk of side effects
1626 from stable iodine increases with increasing age as the incidence of thyroid diseases is higher.
1627 These ethical values could also be invoked in dental radiology for a differentiated approach of
1628 the use of contact-shielding of the thyroid between young and older patients.

1629 4.1.3.5. *Individual radiosensitivity*

1630 (183) People with certain monogenetic genetic diseases such as ataxia telangiectasia, are
1631 more sensitive to radiation but these are rare (Taylor et al., 1975). Individual radiosensitivity
1632 also depends on the life style. For instance an interaction has been observed between radon and
1633 smoking for the risk of lung cancer (Darby et al., 2005).

1634 (184) Currently, there is no possibility to identify radiosensitive patients, except those with
1635 a monogenetic disorder. But if this changes in the future, radiological protection may face the
1636 same ethical considerations as those already present with genetic susceptibility in general. In
1637 that case, it is to be expected that a solid ethical culture will be needed to answer such questions
1638 as who should benefit from such tests, how the patient should be involved, or what one should
1639 do with the results.

1640 4.1.4. **Uncertainty**

1641 4.1.4.1. *Doubt and uncertainty*

1642 (185) According to UNSCEAR, there is a "high degree of consensus on how radiation
1643 induces tissue [reactions and] some understanding of repair mechanisms with time"
1644 (UNSCEAR, 2012). In contrast, our knowledge is much less certain for stochastic effects.
1645 While there is a good degree of consensus on the role of DNA mutation, the same is not true
1646 for cancer development, which is believed to proceed in a multistep fashion modified by other
1647 factors, such as adaptive response, impact of the immune system, genomic instability, and
1648 bystander effects. The role of these factors at low and very low doses are the subject of
1649 scientific debate, with some authors doubting that any effect at all may be present (Tubiana,
1650 2009). On the basis of the reported experimental studies on biological mechanisms relevant for
1651 the inference of cancer risks from low-dose radiation the UNSCEAR Report 2021, Annex C
1652 on Biological Mechanism of Cancer, provide the basic evidence on radiation effects
1653 (UNSCEAR, 2021). The document provides the guidance on assessing the quality of individual
1654 studies and of the synthesis of evidence from several studies, and the approach to radiation
1655 experimental study quality assessment and to synthesis of findings across studies. The approach
1656 provides for increased methodological rigour, which could enhance the degree of coherence,

1657 transparency and objectivity in assessments. For hereditary effects in humans, the scientific
1658 consensus is that they are plausible, but at a much lower frequency than the induction of cancer.

1659 (186) In practice, this incomplete knowledge of the effects of ionising radiation on human
1660 health falls within the general framework of uncertainties. Uncertainty is precisely codified in
1661 the field of metrology, where measuring instruments are used to estimate the true value of a
1662 physical quantity. However, this notion cannot be confined to the laboratory, as uncertainty
1663 can have different meanings for different actors and is often associated with doubt in general.
1664 For instance, many patients and their relatives do not understand uncertainty as being a lack of
1665 knowledge of the experts. Some patients consider uncertainty as a defect or weakness that may
1666 affect their trust on the professionals. For the authorities and decision-makers uncertainty is
1667 often related to the likely consequences of decision options and public reactions (Hoti et al.,
1668 2020). Each of these understandings of uncertainty may imply the need to consider different
1669 ethical values when risk is communicated. In particular, the notions of fairness and trust are
1670 critical in devising approaches to the uncertainties in risk, its communication, and governance
1671 (Malone et al., 2019, Chapter 7; Malone, 2020)

1672 4.1.4.2. *Uncertainty of measurement of the dose and the estimation of risk*

1673 (187) The "Guide to the expression of uncertainty in measurement (GUM)" provides an
1674 explicit and pragmatic definition of the uncertainty (JCGM, 2008): a "parameter, associated
1675 with the result of a measurement that characterises the dispersion of the values that could
1676 reasonably be attributed to the [quantity subject to measurement]". The UNSCEAR
1677 (UNSCEAR, 2015, 2019) and numerous reports of the NCRP review what is known and not
1678 known about dose and risk, and clinical outcomes, and how to describe their uncertainties
1679 (NCRP, 1997, 2007, 2009, 2012, 2018b, 2020).

1680 (188) Typically, patient dose at the point of interest cannot be directly measured. Instead, it
1681 is usually measured or calculated on a phantom in a reference condition. In radiation therapy,
1682 the dose delivered to the patient is estimated individually. The general uncertainty associated
1683 with the delivered dose to the tumour and the organs at risk can be kept down to a few percent
1684 thanks to traceable calibration of the absorbed dose, careful positioning and patient
1685 immobilisation at time of simulation, treatment planning and accurate treatment delivery, etc.
1686 In diagnostic radiology, the dose is usually estimated using phantoms and the uncertainty is
1687 much larger. For example, the maximum tolerance for the calculation of the CT Dose Index
1688 (CTDI) by a CT scanner is set at $\pm 20\%$ (IEC, 2019). In nuclear medicine, the dose is often
1689 computed by assuming a standard pharmacokinetic model of human physiology, which can be
1690 based on human or animal studies. This is an approximation associated with an uncertainty that
1691 can be easily reach a factor of two or more. In radiopharmaceutical therapy, it is becoming
1692 more common to perform dedicated measurements (theranostics). But the uncertainties are
1693 significantly larger than external radiotherapy (ICRU, 2022).

1694 (189) The lowest uncertainty associated with stochastic risk has been shown in
1695 epidemiological and radiation biology studies for low-LET and high dose-rate external
1696 radiations at dose levels above 100 mGy (UNSCEAR, 2015). Below 100 mGy, the non-zero
1697 value of the risk is not proved but there is increasing epidemiologic evidence of cancer risk
1698 from low doses and low dose rates of exposure in patients and workers and some vulnerable
1699 populations (NCRP, 2018a; Shore et al., 2018; JNCI Monograph, 2020, Wakeford and Bithell,
1700 2021). The Commission justifies the application of LNT model based on the precautionary
1701 principle. The associated uncertainty remains large.

1702 (190) The definition of the radiation risk itself is also sometimes vague or ambiguous. For
1703 example as mentioned above, the detriment is often not fully understood by professionals, who
1704 may be taught it in a simplified way (i.e. a probability to induce fatal cancer). Even when it is

1705 well understood, the estimation of the detriment in other populations than Asians and Euro-
1706 Americans, which have been chosen to define the baseline mortality rates, may also add some
1707 uncertainty and raise ethical concerns about health equity. The value of DDREF has been set
1708 equal to two, but other choices could have been made under other assumptions (NRC, 2006).

1709 *4.1.4.3. Communicating about uncertainty*

1710 (191) For the radiological protection professionals, the uncertainty associated with the risks
1711 (and the benefits) when applied at the individual patient level, using medical imaging and
1712 radiation therapies is one of the main motivations to apply a prudent approach. For health-care
1713 workers, a clear knowledge about uncertainty is essential when they communicate with patients
1714 and their relatives.

1715 (192) Indeed, uncertainty is an important aspect of the risk and benefit information that is
1716 part of the communication with patients and their relatives. The strict application of the ethical
1717 values of autonomy, as well as transparency and honesty require the professionals to be open
1718 about what is known, what is not known, and what may be uncertain or considered
1719 controversial. However, discussing uncertainty needs to be filtered by the value of empathy,
1720 since some patients may not want to know, or may be afraid to learn the level of uncertainty.
1721 Furthermore, patients and their families also have the right NOT to know when making shared
1722 decisions about their care (Andorno, 2004).

1723 (193) When faced with a patient who wants to know, the application of the "Powell
1724 principle" can help to address the value of honesty when communicating about uncertainty
1725 (Powell, 2004). This principle requires the professionals describing the benefit and risk of a
1726 radiological procedure to state clearly what they know, what they do not know, and what they
1727 personally think. Crucially they need to distinguish clearly between the three. Finally, shared
1728 decision-making communication may reveal questions that patients and their family raise that
1729 the professional may not have immediate answers for. It is important for the radiological
1730 protection professional to be transparent in stating what they may not know but what they can
1731 and will find out for the patient/family.

1732
1733 (194) Key Message 24: Health-care professionals need to inform patients not only about the
1734 benefit and risk but also about the uncertainty in benefit/risk and its precise magnitude. This is
1735 based on the ethical values of transparency and honesty. The value of empathy must also be
1736 considered, since some patients may not want to know, or are afraid to learn about the level of
1737 uncertainty.

1738
1739 (195) The main difficulty in communicating the uncertainty associated with radiological risk
1740 is that there is no consensus on its magnitude at low dose and low dose rate. There is also
1741 variation in the individual patient response that is not known. The calculated estimates for an
1742 imaging procedure typically provided to patients, on websites and information brochures are
1743 for an average adult and based on epidemiological evidence. In addition, quantitative numerical
1744 values are either too scary for patients and the public or often difficult to understand even by
1745 clinicians. One solution could be to communicate qualitatively, for instance by mentioning the
1746 degree of consensus among radiological protection organisations and experts. For example,
1747 most patients that are considering a screening CT scan – whether or not they are familiar with
1748 physical sciences – would probably find it more informative to hear a statement like: "The
1749 majority of radiological protection and scientific organisations believe that the risk from one
1750 CT scan to develop cancer is very low" (see Table 4.1).

1751 (196) A common alternative to the broad description of uncertainty is to compare with
1752 situations people are familiar with. For instance, natural background radiation or exposure to

1753 cosmic radiation during aeroplane flights are often used to communicate the stochastic risk to
 1754 patients. The assumption is that this will help the patient to put the radiation risk associated
 1755 with medical exposure into perspective and relate it to a situation that they may understand and
 1756 be comfortable with (Image Gently, 2022).

1757 (197) Recently, the Commission proposed to use the effective dose as an approximate
 1758 indicator of possible risk to communicate about stochastic risk in medicine (ICRP, 2021). The
 1759 advantage of such a formulation is that it allows to give an idea about the uncertainty associated
 1760 with risk estimates. In the same publication, the Commission proposed a scale linked to
 1761 effective dose in the context of risks and benefits from medical imaging, with general terms to
 1762 describe the dose linked to possible levels of risk and examples of procedures within different
 1763 dose ranges. Table 4.1 presents this semi-qualitative scale reproduced from *Publication 147*
 1764 (ICRP, 2021). The second column also provides a numerical estimate of the risk of cancer and
 1765 on which evidence it is based on. This latter point is important for discussing the uncertainty
 1766 with the patient.

1767 (198) Furthermore, the risk of developing cancer within, say 10–30 years, has different
 1768 implications for different persons, depending on their personal values, their situation, their age
 1769 and the benefits of the medical procedure. The uncertainty about benefit and harm should
 1770 therefore be factored into the whole process of communication. The level of risk avidity or
 1771 aversion of the patient, family, and the clinicians treating them also influence these
 1772 communications and shared decisions. Again, ethics, and empathy in particular, can help. In
 1773 the process of shared decision-making, the clinician can be active in eliciting information about
 1774 patient desires, context and values that influence the relevance of the degree of communication
 1775 about risk and benefit.

1777 Table 4.1. Effective dose ranges and terminology for describing risks from different medical
 1778 diagnostic procedures for adult patients of average age (30–39 years) based on UK data (ICRP.
 1779 2021). The Risk bands of column 2 are lifetime detriment adjusted cancer incidence to nearest
 1780 order of magnitude.

| Effective dose (mSv) | Risk of cancer | Proposed term for dose level | Examples of medical radiation procedures within different dose categories |
|----------------------|---|------------------------------|---|
| < 0.1 | Inferred < 10 ⁻⁵ on LNT model | Negligible | Radiographs of chest, femur, shoulder limbs, neck, and teeth, ^{99m} Tc sentinel node imaging, radionuclide labelling for in vitro counting with ¹⁴ C and ⁵⁷ Co. |
| 0.1–1 | Inferred 10 ⁻⁵ – 10 ⁻⁴ on LNT model | Minimal | Radiographs of spine, abdomen, pelvis, head and cervical spine. ^{99m} Tc for imaging lung ventilation and renal imaging. |
| 1–10 | Inferred 10 ⁻⁴ – 10 ⁻³ on LNT model | Very low | Barium meals, CT scans of the head and combinations of chest, abdomen, and pelvis, barium enemas, cardiac angiography, interventional radiology; ^{99m} Tc myocardial imaging, lung perfusion ^{99m} Tc for imaging lung perfusion, ^{99m} Tc imaging of bone lesions, cardiac stress tests and ^{99m} Tc SPECT imaging; imaging with ¹⁸ F, ¹²³ I, and ¹¹¹ In. |

1781 (continued on next page)

1782 Table 4.1. (continued)

| Effective dose (mSv) | Risk of cancer | Proposed term for dose level | Examples of medical radiation procedures within different dose categories |
|----------------------|--|------------------------------|---|
| 10–100 | Risk 10^{-3} – 10^{-2} based on LNT model and epidemiology | Low | CT scans of chest, abdomen, and pelvis, double CT scans for contrast enhancement, interventional radiology; ^{67}Ga tumour, and ^{201}Tl myocardial imaging; multiple procedures to give doses of 10s mSv, endovascular aneurysm repair. (10–35 mSv). Renal/visceral angioplasty, Iliac angioplasty, follow-up of endovascular aneurysm repair. (35–100 mSv). |
| 100s | $>10^{-2}$ based on epidemiology | Moderate | Multiple procedures and follow-up studies. |

1783 **4.2. Ethical values particularly present in medical radiological protection**

1784 (199) This section is particularly dedicated to people with knowledge in radiological
 1785 protection who wish to know the ethical specificities of the use of ionising radiation in medicine.
 1786 It begins by describing what distinguishes patient exposures from those of the public or workers.
 1787 Then, the application of the principles of radiological protection in medicine and their
 1788 relationship with ethical values are reviewed.

1789 **4.2.1. Special aspects of medical use of radiation**

1790 (200) In *Publication 105* (ICRP, 2007b), the Commission discusses the unique aspects that
 1791 distinguish medical patient exposures from other exposures. The first one is that the exposure
 1792 is deliberate. In radiation therapy, the primary aim is to treat cancer by delivering a given dose
 1793 to a target, whereas in the other medical exposures the aim is to provide diagnostic information
 1794 or to conduct an interventional procedure in which ionising radiation is not adventitious. In
 1795 both situations, a deliberate exposure is acceptable when and because there is a direct individual
 1796 medical benefit that is larger than the potential harm. In other words, the ethical values of
 1797 beneficence and non-maleficence are correctly applied through the principle of justification. In
 1798 addition, prudence suggests the application of doses as low as reasonable, i.e. as low as
 1799 compatible with achieving the diagnostic or therapeutic goal.

1800 (201) Another important aspect is that they are voluntary in nature. Such voluntary
 1801 exposures are associated with varying degrees of informed consent, which is a consequence of
 1802 the application of the ethical values of dignity and autonomy. To request informed consent
 1803 requires that professionals spontaneously deliver the appropriate information about benefit,
 1804 harm and uncertainties to the patient. This follows from the application of the procedural ethical
 1805 values of transparency, accountability and inclusiveness. Of course, the need to inform and
 1806 involve the patient in decision-making has to be balanced by what the patient needs, what the
 1807 patient is able to understand, and what the patient is willing to know. Therefore, the fine-tuning
 1808 of what should actually be communicated must be selected with the help of the ethical value
 1809 of empathy in accordance with shared decision-making.

1810 (202) Finally, the demographics of the patient population are also an important aspect
 1811 because they tend to be different from the usual populations addressed in non-medical
 1812 radiological protection, that is, workers and members of the public at large. In medical

1813 irradiations, specific sub-populations, like children, women (in particular in the childbearing
1814 age), and elderly patients are of special concern, because they are either more sensitive or less
1815 sensitive to ionising radiations. Here, the ethical values of justice and equity in medicine are
1816 put into practice by advocating for a specific patient, rather than the more general radiological
1817 protection perspective, which is more focused on populations. This can be implemented by
1818 applying the principle of optimisation, which is discussed in more details in the following
1819 section.

1820 **4.2.2. Biomedical ethics and application of the principles of radiological protection**

1821 (203) Among the three principles of radiological protection, only justification and
1822 optimisation are applied to patient exposures. To date, these two principles are almost entirely
1823 based on the ethical values of beneficence and non-maleficence through risk-benefit
1824 considerations, which themselves may be problematic (Malone, 2020). The uneven application
1825 of values like dignity/autonomy, prudence/precaution, justice/solidarity,
1826 accountability/honesty or inclusiveness/empathy inevitably has consequences for the
1827 implementation of justification and optimisation.

1828 4.2.2.1. Justification

1829 (204) As for any medical procedure, all radiological procedures, either diagnostic or
1830 therapeutic are expected to benefit those referred. The first principle of radiological protection,
1831 justification, is a means of ensuring this. The Commission identifies three levels of justification
1832 for all medical exposures. Level 1 is very general and states that the use of ionising radiation
1833 in medicine is accepted as doing more good than harm. Its justification is taken for granted.
1834 Justification of level 2 concerns particular procedures with specified objectives (e.g. the use of
1835 4D CT for planning specific radiation treatments). The aim is to ensure that the procedure
1836 normally improves the management of the patient group. It is a matter for national professional
1837 bodies, health and regulatory authorities for evaluating such evidence-based, and indication-
1838 based protocols. Level 3 justification concerns the application of the procedure to an individual
1839 patient, which should be judged to do more good than harm to the individual in his/her
1840 circumstances.

1841 (205) For many years, the Commission has suggested that such questions can be addressed
1842 with the help of economic analyses, where all advantages and disadvantages caused by a certain
1843 course of action could be expressed in monetary values and the final decision could be made
1844 on the basis of cost. Medical decision-making is not so simple, with innumerable scenarios and
1845 individual variation; the cultural norms, changing societal and patient-centred values have
1846 become ever more important in directing healthcare system management. The problem is that
1847 radiation benefit and harm are often not able to be measured by the same standard or at the
1848 same time, even when both are narrowly defined. If the choice is between a CT scan versus no
1849 CT scan and therefore the risk of a wrong diagnosis (no pulmonary embolism), a missed cancer,
1850 or a delayed diagnosis (e.g. perforated appendicitis) which would lead to a wrong therapeutic
1851 decision and potential patient harm or even death, then the comparison with a small, future
1852 cancer risk from one CT scan now may be reasonable (e.g. Doria et al., 2006). However, in
1853 most practical cases, the balance between uncertain benefit against very small, probable harm
1854 is complex, because the available evidence for both seldom allows direct comparison of like
1855 with like and because the range of harms considered is generally too narrow (Malone, 2020).

1856 (206) Progressively, the Commission has moved away from the use of cost-benefit analysis
1857 especially for medical radiological protection where cost-effectiveness analysis is preferred
1858 (Hunick, 1996). It should be complemented with qualitative methods (ICRP 1973, 2006a,
1859 2006b; Zölzer and Stuck 2019), with a direct link to patient health outcomes. The NCRP

1860 (NCRP, 1995) provides an explanation of cost-effectiveness analysis, meta-analyses, and
 1861 systematic reviews that can assess justification. Initiatives from the IAEA, WHO, EC, and other
 1862 bodies emphasise the need to address this question urgently to manage overuse and
 1863 inappropriate use of resources. This is implicitly reiterated in the Bonn Call for Action, which
 1864 identified improvement in justification and education around this principle as a priority
 1865 (IAEA/WHO, 2014).

1866 (207) Real evidence of benefits, at the level of improved health outcomes for individuals or
 1867 society, is harder to obtain in imaging than in therapy. However, Fryback and Thornbury
 1868 (Fryback and Thornbury, 1991) proposed a six-level hierarchical scale of a parameter linked
 1869 to the benefit(s) of the imaging procedure, which they call “efficacy” and which is also related
 1870 to the concept of image quality. Efficacy is defined as the benefit of a test under *ideal conditions*
 1871 such as a randomised controlled trial. This means that it is not necessarily going to work as
 1872 well under the normal day to day working conditions of a clinic or hospital. This latter condition
 1873 is defined as ‘effectiveness’, or how an imaging procedure or any test would perform in such
 1874 an unstructured, working environment. An example scale of clinical efficacy of diagnostic
 1875 imaging is presented in Table 4.2. For many decades, medical physicists concentrated their
 1876 efforts to provide measurements of technical efficacy (Level 1). More recently, the diagnostic
 1877 accuracy efficacy (Level 2) has been made available. Algorithms called mathematical model
 1878 observer (based on the measurements of image parameters obtained with phantoms) have been
 1879 proposed to automate the process and estimate the efficacy of a radiologist that would have
 1880 been asked to perform a given task under ideal conditions (Barrett et al., 2015). Although this
 1881 is an improvement, such a quantification is still closer to proving the “non-toxicity” of the
 1882 procedure than really assessing the benefit of the imaging system. Note that achieving each
 1883 lower level is necessary but not sufficient to achieve the next level of efficacy.

1884
 1885 Table 4.2. Six level scale of the clinical efficacy of diagnostic imaging [adapted from Fryback
 1886 and Thornbury (1991)].

| Level | Typical measures of analyses |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Technical efficacy | Physical measurements of image quality (e.g. MTF, SNR) |
| 2. Diagnostic accuracy efficacy | Percentage correct diagnoses in case series; sensitivity and specificity |
| 3. Diagnostic thinking efficacy | Number of cases in a series in which image judged “helpful” to making the diagnosis |
| 4. Therapeutic efficacy | Number of times image judged helpful in planning management of patient in a case series |
| 5. Outcome efficacy | Percentage of patients improved with test compared with/without test |
| 6. Societal efficacy | Cost-effectiveness analysis from societal viewpoint |

1887
 1888 (208) Summarising the principle of “doing more good than harm” justification amounts to
 1889 considering only the ethical values of beneficence/non-maleficence at the expense of others.
 1890 An ethical application of this principle obliges the stakeholders to consider the values of
 1891 dignity/autonomy in connection with the free and informed consent of the patient, as well as
 1892 the values of justice/solidarity when it comes to making good use of limited resources.

1893 4.2.2.2. Optimisation

1894 (209) Some of the observations just made concerning justification also apply to the second
 1895 principle of radiological protection, optimisation. The purpose of keeping exposures ALARA

1896 is of course to maximise good and minimise harm, which again relates to beneficence and non-
1897 maleficence. In the context of medical patient exposures, this principle is implemented by
1898 managing the radiation dose commensurate with the clinical purpose. This raises similar
1899 questions as to how benefits and risks can be quantified and may be even more important for
1900 optimisation than for justification (Malone et al., 2019; Malone, 2020).

1901 (210) The need of other values than beneficence and non-maleficence to practically apply
1902 the principle of optimisation becomes evident when it is expressed in full as keeping exposures
1903 ALARA “taking into account economic and societal factors”. In the discussion on the
1904 interpretation of ethical values in Section 2.2, prudence is the value most tightly linked to
1905 optimisation. In other words, the application of ALARA is a matter of careful judgment and
1906 mixes quantitative and qualitative values. The reference to economic and societal factors
1907 suggests that the values of justice and solidarity are important for optimisation.
1908

1909 (211) Key Message 25: When an individual is exposed to ionising radiation, it is important
1910 to take into consideration the characteristics of that person. The ethical values of justice and
1911 solidarity and the principle of optimisation need to be put into practice when, for example,
1912 pregnant patients and children need a CT or interventional procedures.

1913
1914 (212) There is ethical guidance in the European basic safety standards, for example, on when
1915 to perform some interventional procedures if the imaging equipment is not appropriate or if the
1916 interventionists are not trained in radiological protection (European Directive of the Basic
1917 Safety Standards, 2013). This training includes staff protection for the justification and
1918 optimisation of medical exposures which may require high staff exposures for patient
1919 optimisation (See Chapter VII on Medical Exposures, art. 55 to art. 64. Art.19 Justification of
1920 practices). In other special situations, optimisation may require personalised care in pregnant
1921 patients who may have difficulties with normal positioning in lifesaving, urgent interventional
1922 procedures or in young children who have difficulty with motion, sometimes requiring
1923 sedation/anaesthesia.
1924

1925

5. REVIEWING PRACTICE FROM AN ETHICAL PERSPECTIVE

1926

(213) This section proposes an evaluation method to analyse specific situations from an ethical point of view. This method allows the stakeholders to review clinical situations and assess how they comply with the ethical values fundamental to practice. The goal is to use this approach to help with decision-making. In the first part of this section (Section 5.1), an evaluation method for rating the compliance and non-compliance with the ethical values is presented.

1932

(214) In the second part of this section (Section 5.2), examples of questions are provided to serve as prompts for reflection and discussion, which are called “sensitising questions”. This table of sensitising questions provides an additional tool to help in learning and using the method.

1936

(215) This evaluation method is then put into practice through case-based examples dedicated to diagnostic imaging (Section 6) and radiotherapy (Section 7).

1937

1938

5.1. Evaluation method of ethical values of scenarios

1939

(216) In day-to-day practice health care providers work within their professional codes of ethics. When situations arise that are outside of routine practice or when disagreements arise, then a more in-depth study of relevant ethical literature and rigorous discussion are necessitated.

1942

(217) The paired ethical values that have been defined in Sections 2 and 3, and the background in radiological protection given in Section 4, assist health professionals and stakeholders in identifying ethical issues, finding relevant literature, and working together towards decisions.

1946

(218) In this report, an evaluation method is presented that challenges the user to assess scenarios for their compliance or non-compliance with the values outlined in Sections 2 and 3 (Table 2.4). These paired values are presented in a table form (Table 5.1), and users of the method indicate compliance and non-compliance with the paired values in the given scenario. All the values are not addressed in all the scenarios; rather, those with greatest impact are emphasised.

1952

(219) Compliance is indicated as being strong (☺☺), weak (☺) or neutral (-). Likewise, non-compliance is indicated as strong (☹☹), weak (☹) or neutral (-). Some scenarios demonstrate compliance with a value when considered from one perspective, and non-compliance when considered from another. Thus, it is possible to score both (☺☺ or ☺) and (☹☹ or ☹) for the same value. The method has been presented to numerous professional groups during the last five years and published in paper and book forms (Malone and Zölzer, 2016; Malone et al., 2019).

1953

1954

1955

1956

1957

1958

1959

1960

Table 5.1. Table for the evaluation of scenarios.

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | | | | | | |
| Non-compliance | | | | | | |

1961

1962

(220) The scenarios that follow are taken from many aspects of diagnostic imaging (Section 6) and radiotherapy (Section 7) practice and were drawn from the authors' experience. As new technologies and practices emerge, new scenarios will arise. The presented scenarios are simplified in order to illustrate underlying ethical challenges. All names and institutions named

1963

1964

1965

1966 in each of the scenarios are fictional. What is important is the process of analysing the ethical
 1967 values in practical situations in team discussion.

1968 (221) The authors of this report provide assessments of the scenarios, but do not claim that
 1969 there is always a unique solution to each scenario. In individual cases, readers might come to
 1970 different conclusions, or might want to consider values that have not been discussed here.

1971 **5.2. Sensitising questions**

1972 (222) In working through the scenarios, readers should have the definitions of core and
 1973 procedural values in Table 2.4 above at hand. Table 5.2 provides sensitising questions that will
 1974 serve as prompts for reflection and conversation on the compliance or non-compliance of the
 1975 scenarios with the values. The listed questions are not intended to limit but rather to open
 1976 discussion.

1977
 1978 Table 5.2. Sensitising questions for the paired values.

| Core Ethical Values and additional values with definition (See Table 2.4) | Examples of sensitising questions |
|--|--|
| <p>Dignity/autonomy</p> <p>The value and respect that every person has and deserves regardless of her/his age, sex, health, social condition, ethnic origin, religion, etc., protected by the Universal Declaration of Human Rights</p> <p>The capacity of individuals [or groups] to act freely, decide for themselves, and pursue a course of action in their lives</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have we discussed the role the patient wishes to take in decision-making? • Have we respected patient confidentiality? • Has the patient’s health information been shared only as necessary for their care? Within the scope of the purposes for which it was collected? • Have we understood and addressed barriers to the patient making the right choice for them? • Have we disclosed the information the patient would want for their medical decisions? • What are the patient’s goals of care? • Is the benefit of the procedure consistent with the patient’s own goals of care? • Is there stigma or biases about patients, families, or colleagues influencing our reactions or choices in the scenario? • Has the patient’s privacy been respected? (e.g. shielding, physical location of exam/treatment, and of sensitive discussions) |

1979 *(continued on next page)*

1980 Table 5.2. (continued)

| <p>Core Ethical Values and additional values with definition (See Table 2.4)</p> | <p>Examples of sensitising questions</p> |
|---|--|
| <p>Beneficence and non-maleficence/harm-benefit balance</p> <p>The duty to promote or do good, and to avoid harm.</p> <p>The requirement to balance benefits and risks</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does the procedure provide a medical benefit? Have we considered the psychological benefit after an imaging procedure? (And even when it is not clearly indicated in an imaging guideline if a patient is really worried?) • Have risks of harms been minimised? • Does the risk outweigh expected benefit? Are risks and benefits well-balanced? • Is the procedure aimed at prevention, cure, palliation, rehabilitation, or improvement in quality of life? Does it address psychosocial concerns? • Is it consistent with clinical guidelines? Are there particularities of the patient that the guidelines don't take into account? • Is there a risk of medicalising, over-diagnosing, or over-treating the patient? • Will the additional information provided by the test change the treatment approach? • Have the potential harms of too much diagnostic scrutiny been taken into account? • Is there a conflict between what the medical team thinks is the best course of action and what the patient would like? Is there conflict among the medical team? Between the patient and their family/caregivers? • Are we ordering tests to avoid conflict, manage perceived legal risk, or to persuade patients to accept treatment recommendations? • Are we educating the patient or caregivers about the limitations of testing? |
| <p>Prudence/precaution</p> <p>Making informed and carefully considered choices without the full knowledge of the scope and consequences of an action</p> <p>Preventing or reducing risk in the absence of scientific certainty</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are we ready to make a decision or do we need more information? To take other dimensions into account? • Do we have enough knowledge about uncertainty and the level of evidence that we have? (For example, inferring risk of internal dose from evidence of external dose.) • Is the decision proposed sensitive to the many dimensions of the dilemma? • Have we accepted appropriate standards of evidence for risks of serious harm where evidence is incomplete? • Have we excluded concerns just because we have no high-quality evidence for them? • Are we discussing uncertainty with the patient or family? • Have we considered the unintended consequences of our choices, in medical and non-medical domains? |

1981

(continued on next page)

1982 Table 5.2. (continued)

| Core Ethical Values and additional values with definition (See Table 2.4) | Examples of sensitising questions |
|--|---|
| <p>Justice/solidarity</p> <p>Upholding what is right, equitable, and fair</p> <p>Distributive justice: fairness in the distribution of limited medical resources</p> <p>Restorative justice: repairing harms done</p> <p>Social justice: recognition of human rights to equitable treatment and assuring equal access to opportunities</p> <p>Solidarity: consideration of the common good and the societal structures that ensure it and interpersonal relations of recognition, reciprocity and support</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If resources are limited, are we following a justified allocation rule (equality, priority, need, potential to benefit)? • Is our process for allocating resources procedurally fair? • Are clinical loyalties, personal relationships, the patient’s status and influence, or social judgments and biases swaying our distribution of resources? • Is some group or person receiving an unfair share of benefits? Of harms? • Are there environmental costs to our practices and how should they be addressed? • Are our practices and technologies environmentally sustainable? • Are our practices and technologies financially sustainable for patients, for the health care system, and for society? • What are the opportunity costs of our resource use? • Have steps been taken to level the power relation between health professionals and patients, so the patient can communicate their concerns? • Are there social determinants of health affecting the patient? • Is there a historical mistrust between health professionals and this specific patient populations? What can we do to be worthy of and restore trust? • Are there aspects of the patient’s context that are barriers to their receiving and benefiting from care? How can we address them? |

1983 (continued on next page)

1984 Table 5.2. (continued)

| <p>Core Ethical Values and additional values with definition (See Table 2.4)</p> | <p>Examples of sensitising questions</p> |
|--|--|
| <p>Accountability & transparency/honesty</p> <p>Obligation to answer for decisions and actions to those who are affected, and to accept the consequences.</p> <p>Accessibility of information about the deliberations and decisions, and the honesty with which this information is shared.</p> <p>Honesty is the professional and personal commitment to candid and truthful sharing of information.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have the effects of ionising radiation been shared with the patient? • Have we discussed additional information that would help the patient for their personal care and life decisions? For their self-understanding? • Is there information we are reluctant to disclose? Why? If we disclosed this information, do we think the patient might make a different decision than the one we think is best? • Have we provided patients with information about relevant alternatives outside our scope of practice? Have we facilitated necessary referrals for patients to understand alternative approaches? • In cases of adverse events and near misses, has the patient and/or family been informed of the event? Of the steps taken to address the event for the patient and future patients? • What steps can we take to re-establish trust? To manage the residue of mistrust? • Are we making an honest attempt to help the patient understanding their prognosis, or are we delaying an uncomfortable conversation? • Do we have a conflict of interest, such as financial interests or health system pressures, that are influencing professional judgment? |
| <p>Inclusiveness/empathy</p> <p>Giving people the opportunity to participate in discussions, deliberations, and decision-making concerning situations that affect them.</p> <p>Sharing another's emotional response and/or understanding their feelings and perspectives.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Was the patient included in the initial discussion on treatment options? • Have we taken steps to understand the patient's perspective and concerns? • Have we expressed empathy in concrete ways? Allowed the patient time to experience emotions? Helped ensure their needs are met? • Have we listened to patients' concerns (e.g. about radiation exposure) without judgment? • Have we paid attention to how differences in viewpoints affect us? How they might limit our ability to provide appropriate care? • Has the health care professional involved the whole medical team and the family/carers in the discussion? |

1985

1986

6. CASE BASED EXAMPLES IN IMAGING PROCEDURES

1987

(223) Sections 6 and 7 present a range of scenarios involving day-to-day application of radiation in diagnostic settings. The scenarios draw on experience but are not necessarily literally true. Their purpose is not to demonstrate good practice or compelling good ethical behaviour. Rather it is to construct plausible (if necessarily dramatic) situations, and to be an intuitively convincing illustrations of both compliance and non-compliance with the ethics values already identified in Sections 2, 4, and 5.

1993

(224) Evaluation methodology has already been outlined in Section 5 and includes useful sensitising questions that will allow an inexperienced reader approach ethical evaluation of even complex situations. However, in the scenarios that follow, evaluation is not always comprehensive, and they have been constructed so that they are relatively easy to assess intuitively. Hence, it is not expected that even those new to ethics will need to use the sensitising question table in detail during an initial reading of the following text. However, it is expected that Table 5.2 will prove useful to a more intense and rigorous reading and/or to evaluating new situations.

1994

1995

1996

1997

1998

1999

2000

2001

2002 **6.1. Richard Grey: Determination of best care**

2003 (225) Richard Grey was referred by his general practitioner (GP) for an ultrasound
 2004 examination to explore the cause of ongoing upper abdominal pain. The GP had reason to
 2005 suspect gallstones but did not include this in his referral note. Mr Grey was chairman of the
 2006 hospital board, and the staff in the imaging department greeted him on arrival. They decided to
 2007 add an abdominal-pelvic multiphase contrast CT examination to the ultrasound scan to provide
 2008 their chairman with the most discerning service they could offer. Although this was not advised
 2009 by clinical guidelines, the staff felt it would move them more quickly to diagnosis and staging
 2010 if cancer was involved. They might not have taken this approach had the referral note been
 2011 more complete mentioning the GP’s suspicions. The radiation and other risks of this high-dose
 2012 CT procedure were explained to Mr Grey, and he consented to it (Malone et al., 2016, Malone
 2013 et al., 2019).
 2014

2015 Table 6.1. Ethical compliance evaluation of Richard Grey’s scenario
 2016

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺ | — | — | — | ☺ | ☺☺ |
| Non-compliance | — | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹ |

2017 (226) The dose to Mr Grey is in the upper end of the range for CT examinations. This is not
 2018 warranted, as the simpler ultrasound procedure, performed first, could have identified
 2019 gallstones as the source of the problem. Both examinations were performed, and the CT
 2020 confirmed the ultrasound diagnosis. There are issues in this case regarding failures of both
 2021 justification and optimisation. They arise from several sources including the inadequate GP
 2022 referral. Had his suspicion about gallstones been mentioned, the more elaborate CT scan might
 2023 not have been undertaken. The department protocols for identifying the correct examination in
 2024 radiology were consistent with national guidelines and, if followed, would have directed Mr
 2025 Grey first to ultrasound. But, the staff were anxious to offer their chairman the most
 2026 sophisticated examination that might help with his diagnosis. Ultimately, it proved to be
 2027 unnecessary. In getting Mr Grey’s consent, the explanation offered to him referred primarily to
 2028 dose and risk. It did not refer to the fact that the examination would not be appropriate, based
 2029 on available guidelines.
 2030

2031 (227) Under non-maleficence and prudence, (☹☹) given because of unnecessary exposures
 2032 and the associated potential risk of harm. Respect for the dignity/autonomy of Mr Grey is
 2033 recognised through obtaining his consent to the procedure but receives only (☺) as the
 2034 information provided was incomplete. The more complex CT would only have been necessary
 2035 if cancer was suspected or had been established and was being staged. The consequences were
 2036 inadequately recognised by the staff in their anxiety to do well for their chairman and gave rise
 2037 to the issues noted. These include failures under the headings of justice (☹☹) as the complex
 2038 CT is a poor use of resources. In addition, (☺) under transparency is scored for presenting
 2039 accurate information on risk, but also (☹) for honesty as the staff was not being totally truthful
 2040 regarding the information about the appropriateness of the CT examination. The staff did not
 2041 seek joint decision-making, so receive (☹) for inclusiveness, but they were clearly working out
 2042 of empathy with their chairman and score (☺☺), in this category.
 2043

2044 **6.2. Augustus Browne: Surgeon acting independently**

2045 (228) Professor Augustus Browne, an orthopaedic surgeon, held a weekly outpatient clinic
 2046 in a public hospital where he saw both new patients and patients attending for follow-up. His
 2047 clinic was well resourced and a model of efficiency, keeping to time with little waiting by his
 2048 patients. Professor Browne insisted all his patients had a relevant, up-to-date, radiology
 2049 examination before seeing them. The director of radiology and the imaging medical physicist
 2050 advised against this practice. His response was dismissive, pointing out that the radiology
 2051 service had considerable waiting times for responses whereas he ran an efficient patient-
 2052 friendly service (Malone and Zölzer, 2016; Malone et al., 2019).

2053 (229) He required that patients brought copies of their medical images with them to the
 2054 clinic, stating it took too long to get a radiology report which, when received, may not have
 2055 addressed his concerns. So, he read the images himself. Pre-signed forms or authorised referrals
 2056 on the information system were provided for patients, and they were sent to radiology for the
 2057 required examinations. The Radiology Department was concerned that Professor Browne
 2058 might bypass the department entirely and take his referrals elsewhere, and thus reluctantly
 2059 accepted the situation. Prof. Browne did not share any of these concerns with his patients.
 2060 Likewise, he did not discuss potential benefits or harms with them which he dismissed as
 2061 largely speculative. He felt that as a doctor, he was an advocate for his patients, and acted
 2062 accordingly.
 2063

2064 Table 6.2. Ethical compliance evaluation of Augustus Browne’s scenario
 2065

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | — | — | — | ☺ | ☺ | — |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ |

2066 (230) In seeking to run a tight, efficient clinic, Professor Browne does disservice to his
 2067 patients and oversteps important boundaries in a variety of ways. He does not individualise his
 2068 patients’ image requisitions. In some instances, he may request unnecessary examinations as
 2069 similar studies may already have been acquired recently. He does not discuss with his patients
 2070 the reasons for the tests or the potential benefits or harms, nor does he seek their consent. He
 2071 reads the examinations himself rather than relying on the interpretation of properly trained
 2072 radiologists. He thinks he understands the findings on the studies in which he is interested but
 2073 he is not an expert radiologist and may be missing incidental findings that might benefit his
 2074 patients.
 2075

2076 (231) Professor Browne’s practice fails all five ethical values on significant grounds, and so
 2077 he scores (☹☹) for each (Table 6.2). With regard to dignity/autonomy, this is not respected in
 2078 the way the decision to conduct examinations is taken, especially as individual conditions are
 2079 not taken into account. His practice exposes many patients to unnecessary radiation risk with
 2080 no benefit, under non-maleficence and prudence. He reads the images himself which possibly
 2081 harms some patients whose studies may be inadequately interpreted. He scores (☺) under
 2082 justice/solidarity for providing a service for all his patients that is timely and uses the clinic’s
 2083 resources efficiently. He scores (☹☹) under justice as either the patient, insurance company or
 2084 society are paying for many unnecessary and possibly useless examinations. He does not
 2085 consider on the possibility of risk and offers practically no information to the patient in this
 2086 regard, so scores a clear (☹☹) for prudence and transparency and accountability. He scores
 2087 (☺) for accountability, as he works hard to ensure a good quality service for his patients.
 2088 However, on the final value, he scores an unqualified (☹☹) under inclusiveness/empathy.

2089 **6.3. Dr John Cinnamon: Resumption of practice after equipment failure**

2090 (232) The hospital interventional radiology suite had a recent breakdown requiring
 2091 replacement of the x-ray tube. The supplier sourced the new part, arranged to have it delivered
 2092 and installed three days later. After installation the medical physicist, Dr Russet, was contacted
 2093 to acceptance test of the equipment and certify it as safe for clinical use. Dr Russet was working
 2094 elsewhere. As it did not appear to be urgent, Dr Cinnamon, head of interventional radiology,
 2095 had left calling Dr Russet until the last minute, Dr Russet advised that he would be available in
 2096 four days. (Malone et al., 2019).

2097 (233) Given these circumstances, Dr Cinnamon was reassured by the company engineer that
 2098 it would be all right to accept patients once the tube was replaced. Procedures were started
 2099 immediately. Thirty-five patients were imaged prior to the arrival of Dr Russet. He tested the
 2100 machine outside normal working hours so that it would be available for use during the day. He
 2101 found a filter missing and the automatic exposure controls gave patient doses in the range of
 2102 2–10 times higher than those prevailing before the tube was changed; 35 patients therefore
 2103 receive significantly higher doses. Dr Cinnamon was upset, but decided the patients should not
 2104 be told, as the information might worry them. Dr Russet advised that there is an obligation to
 2105 let the patients know, and a duty to inform both the hospital and the regulator. Dr Cinnamon
 2106 decided to do neither, and referred the matter to the radiological protection committee,
 2107 scheduled to meet three months later. It came to light that the engineer was inexperienced and
 2108 was assigned in response to Dr Cinnamon’s insistence on immediate tube replacement.
 2109

2110 Table 6.3. Ethical compliance evaluation of John Cinnamon’s scenario

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺ | — | — | — | — | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ |

2112 (234) This scenario is not uncommon since urgent, major repairs are often required, and the
 2113 medical physicist may not always be immediately available. In this case, the medical physicist
 2114 could have been advised, once the tube failed, that he will be required at short notice sometime
 2115 in the coming days. This would allow work to be rescheduled, or assistance sought. The dose
 2116 increase after a major service is not common but occurs frequently enough for rigorous testing
 2117 to be advised when equipment upgrades, major servicing or component replacement takes place.
 2118 Lesser failures, for example in image quality and other aspects of equipment performance, can
 2119 and do occur and may also be unacceptable in equipment used on patients. Inappropriate advice
 2120 from an inexperienced engineer is an important factor in this situation.

2122 (235) In Table 6.3 there is (☺) under dignity and autonomy as Dr Cinnamon recognises the
 2123 urgency of the examination but two (☹☹) as the increased dose imposes a larger burden of risk
 2124 and fails to respect the dignity and autonomy of the patients. Using equipment that has not been
 2125 verified safe may lead to increased harm or risk, without sufficient additional benefit so (☹☹)
 2126 under beneficence and non-maleficence. It is imprudent to act without checking for changes in
 2127 the equipment’s performance giving (☹☹). It was dishonest to not explain the situation to the
 2128 patient so (☹☹) for transparency and honesty. Since this is bad practice and can potentially
 2129 impact on a great number of patients, (☹☹) are given for justice and solidarity as well. For
 2130 inclusiveness, (☹☹) are given due to failure to advise the patients of the use of untested
 2131 equipment, and (☺) as some empathy with the patients is demonstrated.
 2132

2133 **6.4. Norbert Coral: Baseline CT-scan**

2134 (236) Norbert Coral, a 63-year-old male who had just retired, moved with his wife to a new
 2135 home near the sea. Apart from aches and pains common in an active individual of his age, he
 2136 was well, but wanted to establish a care network within his new community. His new doctor
 2137 performed a thorough physical exam and confirmed that Mr Coral was fit and healthy. However,
 2138 he wished to establish baselines against which future evaluations could be compared and
 2139 ordered a CT scan of the chest, abdomen, and pelvis. He noted that Mr Coral’s previous
 2140 radiological examinations were over ten years old and, given the advances in technology, that
 2141 these would be of limited value for future comparisons. Mr Coral tried to inquire about the
 2142 value of the CT, but he was quickly interrupted and told that it was routine in his new doctor’s
 2143 practice. Mr Coral agreed to have the CT scan, albeit somewhat reluctantly.
 2144

2145 Table 6.4. Ethical compliance evaluation of Norbert Coral’s scenario
 2146

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | — | ☺ | — | — | — | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ |

2147
 2148 (237) Although the patient may develop a health issue in the future where this baseline study
 2149 may be useful, the CT scan for Mr Coral is of no direct benefit in this context. It is not included
 2150 in appropriateness guidelines and is not well justified. When Mr Coral inquires as to the value
 2151 of the procedure, he is rebuffed. Thus, the caregiver is not transparent regarding the choice and
 2152 rationale for the imaging undertaken. Even if the procedure is justified, the patient could decide
 2153 not to have it, or for example, to consider its financial implications for him/her. Healthcare
 2154 professionals must fully explain what is involved and provide the patient with an opportunity
 2155 to discuss it. A patient should not undergo a treatment or procedure without the opportunity for
 2156 him/her (or their legal proxy) to fully understand its impact on medical management and
 2157 potential side effects.

2158 (238) Because the patient’s reluctance to undergo the procedure was not taken seriously,
 2159 (☹) is assigned for dignity/autonomy (Table 6.4). With regards to beneficence/non-maleficence,
 2160 (☺) is given for the doctor’s concern to provide a baseline for the future; however, this is offset
 2161 by (☹☹) for the exposure of the patient to the risk of ionising radiation without clear evidence
 2162 of benefit. In addition, the staff are scored (☹☹) for prudence, as they do not adequately
 2163 consider the risk from radiation to the patient. Under justice, (☹) is scored as the situation
 2164 involves a poor use of resources. Mr Coral’s requests for information are rebuffed leading to
 2165 (☹☹) for transparency. A (☺) is received for being compliant with respect to inclusiveness,
 2166 but (☹☹) is also scored for not being empathetic and respectful of Mr Coral’s concerns.
 2167

2168 **6.5. Julie Magenta: CT scan in woman trying to become pregnant**

2169 (239) Julie Magenta (40 years old) contacted her local hospital to schedule an appointment
 2170 for an elective abdominal CT scan following a referral by her gastroenterologist. She requested
 2171 the scan be performed prior to her going on holiday and was given an early appointment. On
 2172 arrival, she was asked at reception, if she was pregnant and replied “No”. On questioning, she
 2173 stated her periods were irregular, and had been so for many years. The staff decided to proceed
 2174 with the examination based on her sense of urgency, her history, and her denial of pregnancy
 2175 (Malone et al., 2019).

2176 (240) Ms Magenta had been having difficulty with conception, so was undergoing in vitro
 2177 fertilisation (IVF) treatment, and fertilised eggs had been implanted a few weeks before the CT
 2178 scan. She had not mentioned this at reception as she wasn’t asked and was sensitive about the
 2179 subject. She assumed, based on her prior experience, that the attempt would be unsuccessful.
 2180 Less than a week after the CT scan, she is informed by her obstetrician that she was pregnant.

2181 (241) She was delighted with the news until a friend told her that, if pregnant at the time,
 2182 the CT scan could have harmed her embryo. Distraught, she arranged an appointment with Dr
 2183 Beaver, the radiologist, to advise that she might have been pregnant at the time of the scan but
 2184 did not mention she had been undergoing IVF treatment. Dr Beaver indicated that she should
 2185 not be concerned. Even if the embryo had been damaged, it was likely it would not implant and
 2186 would be lost, thereby ensuring no prospect of a harmed child. Ms Magenta was so distressed
 2187 by this that she left before the interview was finished. Later the loss of the embryo is confirmed.
 2188 She consulted the internet and is further distressed to find the radiologist’s assessment echoed
 2189 on several websites.

2191 Table 6.5. Ethical compliance evaluation of Julie Magenta’s scenario
 2192

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺ | — | — | — | — | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | — | ☹☹ | ☹☹ |

2193 (242) Ms Magenta’s case could be better handled. It is appropriate and normal practice to
 2194 ask if the patient is pregnant. In addition, the potential risk to the embryo from radiation
 2195 exposure could be explained and this would give the patient the opportunity to inform the staff
 2196 of her IVF status. Her pregnancy status could then be established before proceeding with the
 2197 CT. An alternative examination not involving radiation could be considered. When Ms
 2198 Magenta returns and meets with Dr Beaver, her fertility issues are again not discussed, and she
 2199 is told not to worry since she will likely lose the pregnancy if the embryo is damaged which
 2200 distresses her even more.
 2201

2202 (243) Table 6.5 awards (☹☹) under dignity/autonomy and inclusiveness/empathy based on
 2203 the inadequacy of the radiologist’s interview after the event. However, the hospital also scores
 2204 (☺) for these values given its policy to ask about pregnancy status, consistent with practice
 2205 throughout the world. However, more explicit information on potential damage to an embryo
 2206 could elicit further information that would influence decisions, so (☹☹) is scored for non-
 2207 maleficence, prudence/precaution and transparency particularly with regard to the adequacy of
 2208 protocols for protection of the embryo/foetus. Ms Magenta’s lack of full disclosure regarding
 2209 IVF also contributed to the problems. However, within the culture of radiological protection,
 2210 the emotional issues encountered here are often not recognised, appreciated, or prudently acted
 2211 upon in practice or in protocol development. A (☺) is given for inclusiveness but (☹☹) is
 2212 scored with respect to empathy.

2213 **6.6. Mary Jade: Breastfeeding following a nuclear medicine scan**

2214 (244) Mrs Mary Jade, (39 years old) was the proud mother of Jack, her 1.5-month-old baby.
 2215 A single mother, she planned to carefully search, in the next months, for a babysitter to care
 2216 for Jack. A ¹⁸F-FDG PET study for suspected vertebral osteomyelitis was prescribed for Mary.
 2217 The radiopharmaceutical was known to have a low concentration in breast milk and thus an
 2218 interruption of breastfeeding was not required. Mary was very happy to receive this information.
 2219 However, after completing the scan, she received a leaflet with instructions to limit close
 2220 contact with infants for 12 h. The suggested approach was to express the milk, and to let another
 2221 person feed the baby via a bottle. She was surprised and concerned, since she had not been
 2222 informed of the need to do this and did not have someone to take care of Jack. Had she been
 2223 aware of these instructions prior to the exam, she would probably have refused the procedure
 2224 and asked for a postponement until breastfeeding was finished.
 2225

2226 Table 6.6. Ethical compliance evaluation of Mary Jade’s scenario
 2227

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | — | ☺☺ | ☺☺ | — | ☺ | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹ | — | — | ☹☹ | ☹☹ |

2228
 2229 (245) Family arrangements can differ and attention to possible diversity and equity should
 2230 be part of the information process. The example shows the importance of addressing the
 2231 practicalities of patients’ personal situations, concerns, and perspectives in a timely manner.
 2232 Good timing is important in giving information and allows patients to make properly informed
 2233 decisions. The instructions on the need for a carer and limitation of contact, when given after
 2234 the procedure, create anxiety, concern, and practical difficulties. Good communication should
 2235 be well structured and respect the dignity of the patient and her living arrangements. A leaflet
 2236 given after the scan is unacceptably perfunctory.

2237 (246) Table 6.6 demonstrates that dignity and the possibility of maintaining autonomy is
 2238 inadequately addressed in this scenario (☹☹). The compliance level with respect to
 2239 beneficence/non-maleficence is good (☺☺), while some non-compliance arises (☹) from the
 2240 late information on contact limitation and the need for a carer. Nevertheless, there is good
 2241 compliance (☺☺) with prudence/precaution in limiting unnecessary exposure to the child.
 2242 Partial compliance is recognised (☺) for transparency/accountability/honesty in relation to the
 2243 exam itself, and for inclusiveness/empathy, as the presence of the baby was considered.
 2244 However, the fact that complete information was not given before the exam, can be viewed as
 2245 strong non-compliance (☹☹) in transparency, and in inclusiveness and empathy. Important
 2246 information was untimely and only given in leaflet form.
 2247

2248 **6.7. Suzy Rainbow: Multiple paediatric procedures**

2249 (247) Suzy Rainbow was a happy and active 4-year-old girl. Her parents had noticed that
 2250 she started to limp, favouring her right leg, and took her to the paediatrician. Upon examination,
 2251 it was revealed that Suzy also had a slight fever. The paediatrician suspected that she might
 2252 have osteomyelitis and referred her to a nearby community hospital for imaging. The hospital’s
 2253 radiology department did not have a radiologist or radiographer with specific experience of
 2254 imaging children, and they decided to use their young adult protocols. Suzy was unable to give
 2255 her doctors a good sense of what part of her leg was hurting and so radiographs from the pelvis
 2256 to the foot were acquired. Following several visits and multiple imaging sessions, staff
 2257 determined that she had neuroblastoma. Her treatment extended over several years with
 2258 periodic imaging to monitor progress. Since Suzy was a child who already had several
 2259 radiographs and CTs, it was decided that MR would be used for follow-up imaging. Because
 2260 of her age, it was necessary to sedate or anaesthetize her during MR imaging sessions.
 2261

2262 Table 6.7. Ethical compliance evaluation of Suzy Rainbow’s scenario
 2263

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | — | ☺☺ | ☺☺ | ☺ | — | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹☹ |

2264 (248) In the initial work-up, the radiologic service tries to address Suzy’s health concerns
 2265 appropriately and with empathy, but they are not well prepared to image a child. Nevertheless,
 2266 Suzy deserves quality healthcare just like her adult counterparts. MR may be the best choice
 2267 for follow-up imaging but relying on it just because it does not involve ionising radiation may
 2268 not be the only reasonable choice. Repeated use of MR with sedation or anaesthesia may also
 2269 have immediate and long-term adverse effects such as cognitive effects from some medications
 2270 used for sedation and gadolinium deposition with MR contrast use.
 2271

2272 (249) The right procedure for the patient should be chosen and, in this case, it could involve
 2273 the use of ¹²³I meta iodobenzylguanidine (MIBG). With either ¹²³I MIBG or MR, the risk of
 2274 adverse effects is quite low. The decision should be shared with the child’s proxies, normally
 2275 the parents, who are not included in this case (non-compliance ☹☹ rating for dignity/autonomy
 2276 and also for inclusiveness). The staff should consider all risks, and the family perspectives
 2277 (non-compliant), not just those associated with radiation. They should have ensured paediatric
 2278 radiography protocols were employed or, if not, they could send her to a facility such as a
 2279 children’s hospital. In Suzy’s case, initially performing a radiographic survey to localise the
 2280 site of pain and potential infection, or a ^{99m}Tc labelled MDP bone scan, could have been helpful
 2281 in determining the site and extent of her disease and helped reach a quicker diagnosis.

2282 (250) The staff tried to make the right decisions regarding Suzy’s care and thus receive
 2283 (☺☺) for beneficence/non-maleficence (Table 6.7). They also received (☹) for repeated use of
 2284 anaesthesia or sedation. They receive (☺☺) for compliance and (☹) for non-compliance with
 2285 respect to prudence/precaution but (☹) with transparency since the facility did not disclose
 2286 some limitations in their protocols and did not seem to provide the family in shared decision-
 2287 making.as well as both (☺) for compliance and (☹☹) for non-compliance with respect to the
 2288 values of justice/solidarity in ensuring the patient was cared for but may not have provided the
 2289 most appropriate, sustainable imaging resources for the community.
 2290

2291 **6.8. Janice Blue: Late-stage lung cancer**

2292 (251) Janice Blue (45 years old) had recently been diagnosed with advanced lung cancer.
 2293 She was a married mother of two children, a 13-year-old boy and a 17-year-old girl. She was a
 2294 very successful professional and her children were preparing to embark on their high school
 2295 and college education. Thus, she wanted to take an aggressive approach to her treatment. The
 2296 prognosis was not good. Her oncology physician decided not to order an FDG PET/CT scan as
 2297 it was expensive, and it was unclear that it would lead to a change in the patient’s management.
 2298 He felt that advanced imaging resources would be better directed to patients more likely to
 2299 benefit from them. He advised Ms Blue of the gravity of her situation. She was not a candidate
 2300 for surgery, and he did not alert her to the possibility of advanced imaging. She found the news
 2301 devastating and did not understand how her clinical situation could be so serious. The clinical
 2302 staff moved forward with the prescribed plan although some of the members expressed the
 2303 opinion that advanced medical imaging in Ms Blue’s case might have provided her with a better
 2304 understanding of the seriousness of her illness.
 2305

2306 Table 6.8. Ethical compliance evaluation of Janice Blue’s scenario
 2307

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | — | ☺☺ | ☺☺ | ☺ | — | ☺☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | — | — | ☹ | — | ☹ |

2308
 2309 (252) The staff follows local best practice for imaging in patients with advanced lung cancer.
 2310 Thus, the patient and her family do not receive information on advanced medical imaging that
 2311 might help her better understand the extent of her disease. The fact that the patient is at the end
 2312 of her life is seen as important and creates a reluctance, among the professionals, to utilise these
 2313 technologies for her case. It is assumed that a patient with a better prognosis would benefit
 2314 more from such resources. However, even patients at the end of life can benefit from advanced
 2315 medical care when it creates an opportunity for them to live a dignified life. The staff is
 2316 empathetic to Janice’s situation, but they avoid sharing information with her that would
 2317 improve her capacity to make good decisions.

2318 (253) In Table 6.8, (☹☹) are scored for dignity/autonomy due to inadequate discussion and
 2319 disclosure around Janice’s treatment and imaging options. For both beneficence/non-
 2320 maleficence and prudence/precaution, (☺☺) are awarded, based on good compliance with the
 2321 agreed local approach to imaging options. An empathetic approach is recognised with two
 2322 (☺☺) but the situation notably lacks inclusiveness for which it receives (☹). The staff receives
 2323 both a (☺) and a (☹) for justice as their approach may, in general, be a good use of resources,
 2324 even if this is not so for Janice.
 2325

2326 **6.9. Eleni Tsakaris: Whole-body CT check-up for asymptomatic patient**

2327 (254) Mrs Eleni Tsakaris (41 years old), an entrepreneur, was travelling for vacation and
 2328 picked up a free magazine at the airport of arrival. She found an advertisement from a private
 2329 clinic offering “combined check-ups” that did not require a physician referral. However, this
 2330 check-up did include a whole-body CT scan. Eleni contacted the clinic to enquire about the
 2331 value and risk of the CT scan as she had previously read that CT was associated with a much
 2332 higher radiation exposure than a radiograph. The physician representing the clinic provided
 2333 detailed information about the value of included medical and lab tests. He informed her that
 2334 the CT scan was an integral part of their assessment, and that the associated cancer risks were
 2335 negligible. Mrs Tsakaris booked an appointment, and all check-up tests were performed
 2336 promptly, and all yielded negative results. She was impressed with the efficiency and quality
 2337 of the service. Later, her friend, who happened to be a medical physicist, explained to her that
 2338 whole-body CT scans were not generally recommended for people without symptoms and
 2339 carried a lifetime risk of radiation-induced cancer. Mrs Tsakaris was disappointed that this
 2340 important information was not given to her by the clinic.
 2341

2342 Table 6.9. Ethical compliance evaluation of Eleni Tsakaris’s scenario
 2343

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | — | — | — | — | ☺ | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ |

2344
 2345 (255) The evidence indicates that whole-body CT has no value for an asymptomatic
 2346 individual like Mrs Tsakaris. These scans are costly, they can lead to potentially risky follow-
 2347 up exams, there is a risk of radiation-induced cancer, and they consume a costly scarce resource.
 2348 Most national and international guidelines advise against whole-body CT for asymptomatic
 2349 persons for these reasons. The scan is performed without a referral from an independent
 2350 medical practitioner which leaves much to be desired. The service is quick, and the healthcare
 2351 personnel are polite and efficient. On the other hand, the individual’s worry about radiation-
 2352 induced risks is not taken into consideration. Information is shared through a free magazine
 2353 which clearly mentions that whole-body CT is included in the ‘combined check-ups’.

2354 (256) The clinic’s physician provides no more than brief information to reassure Mrs
 2355 Tsakaris that the risks are negligible, thus giving (☹) for dignity/autonomy (Table 6.9). Also,
 2356 (☹☹) are scored for beneficence/non-maleficence and for prudence/precaution. Performance
 2357 of inappropriate examinations is a poor use of scarce resources giving (☹) for justice. The
 2358 quality of the information about risk provided to Mrs Tsakaris also give (☹☹) for transparency
 2359 and honesty. However, the clinic is transparent in describing the scope of its service in the
 2360 leaflet, giving a further (☺) for transparency. The physician provides detailed information
 2361 about the value of tests performed by the clinic giving (☺) for inclusiveness, but his overall
 2362 attitude was not empathetic to Mrs Tsakaris’s concerns regarding risk leading to (☹).
 2363

2364 **6.10. Alpa Pennia: Abdominal lead shielding used due to pregnancy**

2365 (257) Alpa Pennia (26 years old) was admitted to the emergency room of her hospital with
 2366 a persistent headache following a bad fall. The doctor referred her for a brain CT examination
 2367 and asked if she was pregnant. She responded positively and that she was in her first trimester.
 2368 The information she received about the radiation risk made her question the need for this
 2369 examination. After careful consideration, she consented to the procedure. Although it was not
 2370 standard practice for this clinic, the technicians offered her lead contact shielding to cover her
 2371 abdomen given her concerns.

2372 (258) Six months later, she gives birth to a baby boy with a malformation of his forearm.
 2373 She can't help but think that her CT caused this malformation and returned to Radiology for
 2374 advice. The radiologist told her that such an induced radiation effect was not possible. A year
 2375 later, she still had doubts and so her son's paediatrician arranged a meeting with a medical
 2376 physicist from another hospital for an independent opinion. Far from blaming the radiologists,
 2377 Ms Pennia blamed herself for consenting to the CT scan. She was convinced that the radiation
 2378 received by her baby was considerable. Why else would they have used lead protection? The
 2379 medical physicist explained to her that the dose to her foetus was very low as he was not directly
 2380 in the x-ray beam at any time. The lead shielding was unnecessary and only used to reassure
 2381 her that precautions were being taken. Such malformations can arise even with no radiation and
 2382 the chances it was related to the CT scan were minuscule. He stated that if she had been his
 2383 spouse, he certainly would have recommended that she accept the CT exam. Only then did she
 2384 take the first step towards accepting the situation.
 2385

2386 Table 6.10. Ethical compliance evaluation of Alpa Pennia’s scenario
 2387

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺☺ | ☺☺ | ☺ | — | — | ☺☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹ | ☹ | ☹ | — | ☹ | — |

2388
 2389 (259) In their attempt to reassure Ms Pennia, the radiology staff provide her with contact
 2390 lead shielding. As a result, she concludes that the radiation received by her unborn baby must
 2391 be substantial. So, when the child is born with a malformation, she could not help but question
 2392 her decision to consent to the CT scan. Her interaction with the radiologist does not allay her
 2393 guilt. The medical physicist explains the situation in a more accessible manner which helps her
 2394 better comprehend her situation.

2395 (260) The medical staff were transparent about the radiation risks and respected the patient’s
 2396 dignity and autonomy without pressuring her to accept the CT exam. Faced with a worried
 2397 patient, they showed empathy by offering lead shielding that was not recommended by their
 2398 institutional guidelines. For this, (☺☺) are awarded for beneficence, autonomy and empathy.
 2399 The staff acted with caution, and thus receive (☺) under prudence/precaution.

2400 (261) In this case, offering unnecessary protection reinforced Ms Pennia in her belief that
 2401 the radiation delivered to her child was considerable. This gives (☹) for autonomy because the
 2402 clinic’s actions resulted the patient’s feeling of being alone to bear the weight of the decision.
 2403 In addition (☹) is proposed for non-maleficence, as well as for prudence/precaution because
 2404 the staff might have anticipated such a reaction. Finally, (☹) is scored for the transparency and
 2405 honesty of the staff who chose not to tell Ms Pennia, even after she gave birth, that the lead
 2406 shield was only used to mitigate her fear of radiation although it seemed to have had the
 2407 opposite effect.
 2408

2409 **6.11 Andrew Plum: Recurrent coronary interventional procedure for chest**
 2410 **pain**

2411 (262) Andrew Plum (50 years old, BMI 31 kg/m²) had stable angina. His cardiologist and
 2412 the patient and family decided to investigate by performing a diagnostic catheterisation which
 2413 showed a complete block of the right coronary artery. After discussing these results, they
 2414 decided at a later date, to proceed with a fluoroscopically-guided intervention to attempt to
 2415 unblock this vessel. The patient and family were informed about the benefits and risks of these
 2416 procedures and consented to them. They were also informed about the process for dose
 2417 estimation if the procedure(s) exceeded a trigger level so that the patient might need follow up
 2418 with a dermatology clinic.

2419 (263) Mr Plum’s interventional procedure was complex but successful, and had an estimated
 2420 dose area product of 800 Gy cm² and 19 Gy peak skin dose, which exceeded the trigger level
 2421 recommended by multiple national and international professional organisations (SIR/CIRSE)
 2422 of 500 Gy cm² dose area product and 5 Gy peak skin dose. The dose and potential for skin
 2423 injury were disclosed to the patient and the patient was referred to the dermatology clinic for
 2424 skin checks. The cardiologist and the medical physicist discussed the case and the data were
 2425 reviewed for more detailed dosimetry calculations, including the cumulative dose for both
 2426 procedures. The peak skin dose was estimated to be 13.0 Gy ±15% and this information was
 2427 entered into the patient’s medical record along with all dosimetry information.

2428 (264) At 50 days after the procedure, the patient noted well-defined skin redness on his
 2429 subscapular right back. The dermatologist diagnosed acute radiodermatitis without necrosis
 2430 and treated it with topical steroids. At 4 months, the skin had healed but there was a
 2431 hyperpigmentation area.

2432 Table 6.11. Ethical compliance evaluation of Andrew Plum’s scenario
 2433
 2434

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺☺ | ☺☺ | ☺ | ☺ | ☺☺ | ☺☺ |
| Non compliance | — | — | — | — | — | — |

2435 (265) The medical staff were transparent and honest (☺☺) who chose to disclose both dose
 2436 and risks to Mr Plum and family in a shared decision-making manner. Therefore, they respected
 2437 the patient’s dignity and autonomy. With a well-developed dose management and quality
 2438 assurance programme, they showed teamwork, inclusiveness, and empathy (☺☺) by offering
 2439 up to date guidance for skin injury risk and follow up. This is also the basis for the (☺) value
 2440 for solidarity.

2441 (266) In this case, offering both written and oral instructions before the procedure and
 2442 immediately afterward and patient follow up to ensure safety, are critical parts of radiological
 2443 protection that reinforced the patient/family’s belief that the staff cared for them; in addition
 2444 (☺☺) is proposed for non-maleficence, and (☺) for prudence/precaution because the staff
 2445 anticipated risks and patient needs.
 2446
 2447

2448 (267) Although the 11 scenarios presented above illustrate a wide range of imaging and
2449 ethics topics, they are by no means comprehensive. Rather, they are a collection of examples
2450 in which it is possible to illustrate application of an accessible method of evaluating and judging
2451 situations from an ethics perspective. In addition, the gradings in the tables do not necessarily
2452 provide uniquely correct answers. However, they are a starting point for discussion and further
2453 review by the reader. Readers may also find the scenarios provide a useful starting
2454 point/template to help generate new examples based on their own experience.
2455

2456

2457

7. CASE BASED EXAMPLES IN THERAPY

2458 (268) Section 7 presents a range of scenarios involving day-to-day application of radiation
2459 in therapeutic settings. The scenarios draw on experience but are not necessarily literally true.
2460 Their purpose is not to demonstrate good practice or compelling good ethical behaviour. Rather
2461 it is to construct plausible (if necessarily dramatic) situations, and to be an intuitively
2462 convincing illustrations of both compliance and noncompliance with the ethics values already
2463 identified in Sections 2, 4, and 5.

2464 (269) Evaluation methodology has already been outlined in Section 5 and includes useful
2465 sensitising questions that will allow an inexperienced reader approach ethical evaluation of
2466 even complex situations. However, in the scenarios that follow, evaluation is not always
2467 comprehensive, and they have been constructed so that they are relatively easy to assess
2468 intuitively. Hence, it is not expected that even those new to ethics will need to use the
2469 sensitising question table in detail during an initial reading of the following text. However, it
2470 is expected that Table 5.2 will prove useful to a more intense and rigorous reading and/or to
2471 evaluating new situations.

2472 (270) The aim of the scenarios in Section 7 is to illustrate issues that arise in radiotherapy,
2473 i.e. to deliver a high dose to the tumour with minimum dose to nearby normal tissues and
2474 sensitive organs. Issues raised in the scenarios include the appropriateness of the initial decision
2475 to use radiotherapy, the radiotherapy modality, the fractionation regime, and practices within
2476 treatment preparation and delivery. The influence of national and institutional policies is also
2477 considered, as are the relationships within the multidisciplinary team responsible for the
2478 preparation and delivery of radiotherapy.

2479

2480 **7.1. Anna Fortune: Referral for recurrent malignant melanoma**

2481 (271) Anna Fortune (70 years old), had undergone a third resection for a recurrent malignant
 2482 melanoma on her ankle. She was an inpatient in a private hospital. She was a well-educated,
 2483 articulate woman and despite chronic arthritis, was actively involved in a wide range of
 2484 activities. There was no evidence of spread beyond the surgical site, but it had failed to heal
 2485 and presented as an open wound. Anna was slim and her ankle had little tissue mass overlying
 2486 the bone. With this third recurrence, there was a real possibility that the disease may already
 2487 have disseminated. Further surgery was not an option and, given Anna’s overall condition and
 2488 the limited evidence of its effectiveness, chemotherapy was also not considered a viable option.
 2489 Anna was referred to a radiation oncologist for consultation. The possibility of immunotherapy
 2490 might be considered at a later stage. Anna was extremely nervous, frightened for her future,
 2491 anxious about the status of her disease, possible treatment options, and overall prognosis. She
 2492 was not prepared to accept the possibility of no treatment or death. Given Anna’s psychological
 2493 status the radiation oncologist decided not to stress the poor prognosis and potential problems
 2494 with wound healing, and to offer local radiotherapy. Treatment preparation was carried out and
 2495 Anna was advised by the radiation therapists (RTTs) on side effects, which may include fatigue.
 2496 They did not advise on skin care. Ultimately, radiotherapy did not proceed as Anna rapidly
 2497 progressed to widely disseminated disease and died.
 2498

2499 Table 7.1. Ethical compliance evaluation of Anna Fortune’s scenario
 2500

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺ | ☺ | - | - | ☺ | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | - | ☹ | ☹ |

2501
 2502 (272) Radiotherapy in malignant melanoma has benefits primarily in cases of lymphatic
 2503 spread or brain metastases, with some evidence of benefit to the primary tumour in a palliative
 2504 setting. Treatment, in a case like Anna’s, could be considered, but not over an open wound that
 2505 was failing to heal. The severe acute side effects associated with treating an open wound on
 2506 fragile skin with little or no underlying tissue is unacceptable.

2507 (273) The acceptance of Anna’s wish to receive some treatment is based on respect for her
 2508 dignity (☺), as shown in Table 7.1, but the failure to give advice on skin care also shows some
 2509 disrespect in this regard (☹). Given Anna’s strong desire for a treatment, there is weak
 2510 compliance with beneficence (☺). However, the professional advice of staff on the best
 2511 treatment option should be evidence based, regardless of the patient’s eagerness to try almost
 2512 anything. Evidence based practice does not indicate radiotherapy and (☹☹) are given for non-
 2513 maleficence and prudence. Anna is not open to receiving evidence-based information, and
 2514 while the oncologist’s approach could be regarded as paternalistic, patients have a right to
 2515 choose not to be given information. Thus, for transparency/ accountability both a (☺) and (☹)
 2516 are awarded. The status and treatment of her disease and the lack of evidence for radiotherapy
 2517 in her situation is not discussed with Anna and for inclusiveness one (☹) is given although staff
 2518 were empathetic with her distress (☺).
 2519

2520 **7.2. John Conway: Incorrect use of No-Action-Level (NAL) Protocol**

2521 (274) John Conway (40 years old) had early prostate cancer and started treatment in the
 2522 radiotherapy department. Given his age and the stage of disease Mr Conway was prescribed
 2523 high-dose radiotherapy to the minimum volume of tissue necessary to encompass the tumour
 2524 and to minimise dose to surrounding normal tissue. Mr Conway was simulated for treatment
 2525 with a full bladder, which he found extremely uncomfortable. Staff sensitively explained that
 2526 to ensure localisation of his tumour was correct and consistent, he would be required to drink
 2527 6 glasses of water each day before treatment. He was distressed but reluctantly consented.
 2528 Rectal emptying was also advised. Consistent with the department’s protocol, verification
 2529 images were taken on the first three days of treatment with modifications made based on the
 2530 findings and images acquired and checked weekly thereafter. In Mr Conway’s case, treatments
 2531 were modified during the first three days, based on the image findings, but no further images
 2532 were taken throughout the remaining course. Mr Conway suffered acute, anticipated, side
 2533 effects and had difficulty following the drinking protocol. His bowel habits also changed over
 2534 this period resulting in looser stools and more frequency. It was likely that these side effects
 2535 resulted in a change of prostate position relative to other organs.
 2536

2537 Table 7.2. Ethical compliance evaluation of John Conway’s scenario
 2538

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺ | ☺ | - | ☺ | - | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | |

2539
 2540 (275) The evidence base for this approach requires reduction of the risk of systematic
 2541 positioning errors using images acquired on the first three treatments followed by later review,
 2542 analysis, and adjustment if necessary. Imaging at defined intervals to identify subsequent
 2543 changes due to tumour shrinkage or the patient’s physical condition was also required. The
 2544 staff comply with the first part of the department protocol at that time, modify the treatment
 2545 parameters on the first three days but do not take any further images during the treatment due
 2546 to time and resource constraints. As a result, subsequent treatments are not optimised. The staff
 2547 did not comply with the protocol, demonstrating a lack of understanding of the implications of
 2548 not following it. There is also a management failure in not ensuring that staff are fully educated
 2549 and trained on the scientific basis for the protocol.

2550 (276) John’s dignity/autonomy is given (☺) as shown in Table 7.2. Staff explain the reasons
 2551 for drinking water as part of the procedure sensitively but there is non-compliance in failing to
 2552 check for changes that could occur over the course of treatment (☹☹). The procedure is applied
 2553 in principle to benefit the patient (☺) but is performed incorrectly and thus compromises
 2554 beneficence and non-maleficence (☹☹). There is non-compliance with prudence failing to take
 2555 possible consequences of incorrect application of the protocol into consideration. (☹☹). The
 2556 approach is generally compliant with justice as Mr Conway’s treatment is the same as that of
 2557 other patients at the centre (☺), but there is also a lack of justice in the failure to correctly apply
 2558 the protocol (☹☹). As the imaging is a routine part of the treatment process, the information
 2559 given to Mr Conway on the procedure lacks transparency (☹☹). Empathy was shown in
 2560 explaining the reasons for drinking large quantities of water as part of the procedure (☺). High-
 2561 level equipment cannot deliver safe effective treatment without appropriate education for the
 2562 staff using it, so this is a serious failure of accountability (☹☹) on the part of the management
 2563 and those with responsibility for training.
 2564

2565 **7.3. Mary Indigo: Radiotherapy for painful bony metastases**

2566 (277) Ms Mary Indigo (80 years old) presented with widespread metastases from a primary
 2567 breast cancer. When she developed severe back pain, she was prescribed radiotherapy of 20 Gy
 2568 in ten fractions for a metastatic deposit in a thoracic vertebrae. Single fraction radiotherapy
 2569 with an associated lower dose (8 Gy) has been shown to be equally beneficial for the
 2570 management of bone pain. The option of a single fraction was not discussed with her, as it was
 2571 routine practice within the hospital to give fractionated radiotherapy. The reimbursement
 2572 system paid per fraction, not per patient. Mary was brought to the radiotherapy department in
 2573 her hospital bed, was disoriented, in obvious pain, and it was clear that her cancer was at a very
 2574 advanced stage. To treat Mary, it was necessary to transfer her from the bed to the treatment
 2575 table, inevitably causing more pain. The treatment staff and hospital porters were involved in
 2576 this process, as Mary was unable to move herself. Despite efforts to do this with as little trauma
 2577 to Mary as possible, her pain was clear and in addition, her nightdress had ridden up leaving
 2578 her lower body uncovered. Mary was positioned on the table, immobilised to prevent her falling,
 2579 and eventually treated. Mary completed her course of treatment with significant distress and
 2580 discomfort and lived for a further two months.
 2581

2582 Table 7.3. Ethical compliance evaluation of Mary Indigo’s scenario
 2583

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | - | ☺ | - | ☺ | - | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ |

2584
 2585 (278) The benefits of radiotherapy in reducing pain from bony metastases are well
 2586 documented and evidence based. However, the evidence also clearly demonstrates that a single
 2587 fraction can be as effective in reducing pain as a fractionated course delivered over a longer
 2588 period. A single fraction would have been at least as effective in reducing the patient’s pain
 2589 and alleviating the distress and discomfort Mary suffers as she approaches the end of her life.

2590 (279) Mary’s dignity and autonomy is not adequately protected (non compliant ☹☹) as
 2591 indicated in Table 7.3; she is not offered the option of a single fraction, and the procedure
 2592 occasioned embarrassment. Mary’s treatment is acceptable to the extent that radiotherapy is
 2593 beneficial in reducing pain from bony metastases (compliant with beneficence ☺). What is not
 2594 justified and not compliant with beneficence is the choice of a fractionated course (☹☹). There
 2595 is also a level of non-compliance with prudence because of the foreseeable distress of the
 2596 patient (☹) and with justice/solidarity because of the poor use of resources (☹☹), which may
 2597 be partly due to the reimbursement policy linking payment to fractions delivered and not with
 2598 patients treated. Consideration and appropriate attention by the staff regarding the patient’s
 2599 weak and painful condition showed some compliance with justice (☺). There is some empathy
 2600 in that treatment was intended to reduce Mary’s pain (☺). However, the procedure is lacking
 2601 in other ways; the treatment options are not fully disclosed so that there is not an inclusive or
 2602 transparent process (☹☹).
 2603

2604 **7.4. Emma Chestnut: Paediatric referral for proton therapy**

2605 (280) Emma Chestnut (6 years old), the oldest of three children, was referred for
 2606 radiotherapy of a diffuse glioma of the brain. She had symptoms for some months and had
 2607 undergone diagnostic tests, including a biopsy, prior to a definitive diagnosis. Some of the
 2608 procedures caused considerable discomfort. Her parents were distressed by the diagnosis,
 2609 concerned not least about the effect on her siblings, and the disruption to family life. They were
 2610 of modest means with limited health insurance. Following partial tumour resection, they were
 2611 referred to radiation oncologist, Dr Cherrytree, as radiotherapy was the most appropriate
 2612 treatment option. There were two radiotherapy centres in their region, and one (private) offered
 2613 proton treatment. The treatment options were explained together with their probable outcomes.
 2614 Emma’s prognosis was not good, and her tumour was likely to recur. Treatment with high-
 2615 energy radiotherapy in a public department, which could start immediately and was covered by
 2616 the family health insurance plan, was one option. The oncologist felt it was necessary to discuss
 2617 the option for proton therapy, which is known to result in less radiation damage to normal brain
 2618 tissue. Not informing the parents could have created future problems. However, the proton
 2619 therapy was not covered by their insurance plan and the centre was some distance from their
 2620 home. Emma’s parents did not have the resources to pay for private treatment, but possibly felt
 2621 they had failed Emma in not opting for proton therapy. Given Emma’s diagnosis and prognosis
 2622 and the family circumstances, Dr Cherrytree recommended treatment with high energy
 2623 radiotherapy in the public department.
 2624

2625 Table 7.4. Ethical compliance evaluation of Emma Chestnut’s scenario
 2626

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | - | ☺☺ | - | ☺ | ☺☺ | ☺☺ |
| Non-compliance | - | ☹ | ☹ | - | - | - |

2627
 2628 (281) Evidence shows that response to radiotherapy for Emma’s tumour is good but usually
 2629 short lived. Although proton treatment is preferable for many childhood tumours because of
 2630 fewer long-term side effects, there is no evidence in Emma’s case that proton treatment is more
 2631 successful than conventional radiotherapy. While full information is given to the parents, with
 2632 respect to outcome and treatment options, they face an emotional decision about which option
 2633 to follow. Dr Cherrytree worked to involve the parents in the treatment decision for their
 2634 daughter not withstanding its difficulties.

2635 (282) Dr Cherrytree explained the two treatment options both of which would have had a
 2636 benefit and was therefore compliant with beneficence and non-maleficence resulting in (☺☺)
 2637 (Table 7.4), but also a (☹) is scored for neglecting the possibly more severe side effects from
 2638 conventional radiation therapy. For this reason, a (☹) is also given for prudence/precaution.
 2639 From a societal perspective excessive use of high-cost procedures such as proton therapy add
 2640 significantly to costs so Dr Cherrytree was therefore compliant with justice in her advice (☺).
 2641 Dr Cherrytree is compliant with transparency in outlining the possible treatment options
 2642 Emma’s parents might consider (☺☺), even if this may result in mental and physical distress
 2643 for the family. Recognising the rights of the patient and her family to take an active part in the
 2644 decision-making process is key and (☺☺) is given for inclusiveness/empathy.

2645 **7.5. Paul Trenton: Incorrect radiotherapy field placement**

2646 (283) Paul Trenton (50 years old) was in poor general health with an advanced tumour in
 2647 his left lung. He was unfit for surgery and was referred for palliative radiotherapy. The busy
 2648 clinic he attended had limited equipment and full treatment planning was not carried out for
 2649 palliation patients. Paul was prescribed 20 Gy in ten treatments, using anterior and posterior
 2650 opposing fields, with the option to consider further treatment later. The clinic was exceptionally
 2651 hierarchical, teamwork was poor, and questioning was discouraged. The simulator staff noted
 2652 the posterior field was marked incorrectly for the right side. They raised their concerns but
 2653 were dismissed by the consultant.

2654 (284) At the treatment unit, Paul was the last patient of the day, and no medical staff were
 2655 on duty. The Radiation Therapists (RTTs) noted that the posterior field was drawn on the
 2656 incorrect side, contacted the patient’s doctor by phone and were instructed to treat the patient
 2657 as marked. They were thus confronted with a serious dilemma. Treating as instructed would
 2658 have given an unnecessary dose to the right lung and deprived the left one of a necessary dose.
 2659 They considered giving the anterior field only but recording this would have contradicted the
 2660 explicit instruction given. They were not prepared to mistreat the patient as he was in
 2661 considerable respiratory distress and decided to treat the anterior field as marked, and to
 2662 reposition the posterior field on the left side as per the prescription. The following day they
 2663 approached a junior doctor on the team with whom they had a good working relationship, and
 2664 the fields were corrected.
 2665

2666 Table 7.5. Ethical compliance evaluation of Paul Trenton’s scenario
 2667

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | - | ☺☺ | ☺☺ | - | - | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | - | ☹☹ | ☹☹ |

2668 (285) This is a clear example of a system failure where staff lack power to challenge
 2669 effectively when it is essential to do so. As a result, the staff become the focus of the ethics
 2670 discussion, but the physicians as well as the overall system must also be considered.
 2671 Hierarchical structures still exist in many places, particularly where education is insufficient
 2672 and employment opportunities are poor. Junior doctors and RTTs, are often vulnerable and at
 2673 risk of reprimand or dismissal. Patients can receive poor care in such situations. It is important
 2674 to note that professionals are ethically accountable to the patient as well as to their professions
 2675 and colleagues.
 2676

2677 (286) Table 7.5 notes non-compliance with dignity/autonomy (☹) by the doctor in his
 2678 treatment of the RTTs, who were not encouraged to question aspects of treatment. Beneficence
 2679 and non-maleficence for the patient are not respected by the doctor, who would have allowed
 2680 him to be treated incorrectly rather than acknowledge the error (☹☹). But, the RTTs try to
 2681 correct this, and deliver a correct treatment (☺☺). The staff avoid delivering an unnecessary
 2682 radiation to the patient’s right lung and in this way are prudent (☺☺) as well as empathetic (☺).
 2683 The RTTs, in the context of their future at this clinic, might have considered not treating the
 2684 left lung but, they put the patient benefit first and reposition the field correctly. The consultant’s
 2685 direction to proceed with an incorrect treatment must be considered non-compliant with
 2686 prudence (☹☹). There is no transparency/ accountability and no inclusiveness or empathy in
 2687 the system in this clinic (☹☹).
 2688

2689 **7.6. Mark Gentian: Non-reproducible position**

2690 (287) Mark Gentian (50 years old) was diagnosed with an early-stage prostate cancer and
 2691 referred for radiotherapy. Treatment options were discussed with Mark. Given the stage of
 2692 disease and his age, high dose intensity modulated radiotherapy (IMRT) was the preferred
 2693 option. This was new to the department involved, and hence there was limited experience with
 2694 it. To achieve the level of accuracy required the patient must be set up in exactly the same
 2695 position every day. On Mark’s attendance for his first treatment at the linear accelerator, he
 2696 was positioned on the treatment table, with his trousers and underwear pulled down to the level
 2697 of his upper thighs exposing the pelvic area. This was normal practice in the department and
 2698 aspired to maximise the patient’s comfort and to minimise his embarrassment. However,
 2699 removal of the patient’s lower clothing was essential to allow him to be repositioned accurately
 2700 for every treatment.
 2701

2702 Table 7.6. Ethical compliance evaluation of Mark Gentian’s scenario
 2703

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺ | ☺☺ | ☺ | - | - | ☺ |
| Non-compliance | - | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | - | ☹☹ | - |

2704
 2705 (288) IMRT is the correct treatment for a person of Mark’s age and disease profile. Precision
 2706 and accuracy are integral to this approach to ensure the high dose area is confined to the tumour
 2707 with minimal dose to the surrounding normal tissues. The staff, in attempting to maintain
 2708 Mark’s dignity do not understand its impact on the treatment outcome. There is a failure of
 2709 management in not providing education and training on the introduction of new equipment or
 2710 techniques. The staff fully inform Mark of his treatment options and the advantages and
 2711 disadvantages of each approach prior to referral. The requirement to remove his lower clothing
 2712 is not explained at the time of treatment preparation and the procedure is compromised. The
 2713 consequence may be a failure to cure and/or overdosing the surrounding tissue.

2714 (289) In Table 7.6 there is a (☺) under dignity and autonomy for the staff respect for the
 2715 patient’s privacy in trying to minimise his embarrassment. There is compliance with
 2716 beneficence and non-maleficence (☺☺) in that IMRT is the correct option. But this is
 2717 accompanied by non-compliance (☹☹) due to the suboptimal staff education/ training, leading
 2718 to unsatisfactory execution of the treatment. Compliance with prudence and precaution (☺) is
 2719 demonstrated as Mark has been informed of the options prior to the decision to proceed with
 2720 radiotherapy. However, the failures regarding removal of his lower clothing are non-compliant
 2721 with prudence and precaution (☹☹). There was non-compliance with accountability (☹☹) to
 2722 Mark even though the staff demonstrated some empathy (☺) with him.
 2723

2724 **7.7. Jane Pink: Inappropriate use of new technology**

2725 (290) Jane Pink (70 years old), a frail lady, had a tumour of her larynx. Radiotherapy and
 2726 surgery offered equal potential for cure but as Jane was considered unfit for surgery, she was
 2727 referred for radiotherapy. The radiotherapy department equipment had recently been upgraded
 2728 with the addition of two new linear accelerators with multileaf collimators. These allowed for
 2729 shaping of the treatment volume to closely encompass the tumour and avoid more normal tissue.
 2730 However, the tender process had not considered the accessory equipment required for the more
 2731 accurate positioning and immobilisation essential to the new approaches. Staff had limited
 2732 experience with these and had received no related training. A complex treatment plan using
 2733 five fields was prepared for Jane. In the absence of immobilisation equipment, the patient was
 2734 setup and treated using a simple headrest which was not fixed to the treatment table. Without
 2735 fixation the patient was able to move her head during each treatment and it was likely that her
 2736 head position was not consistent between treatments. The consequences could be a low tumour
 2737 dose, or excessively high normal tissue doses.
 2738

2739 Table 7.7. Ethical compliance evaluation of Jane Pink’s scenario
 2740

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | - | ☺☺ | | - | - | - |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | - | ☹☹ | ☹☹ |

2741
 2742 (291) New equipment enables improved treatment and improved outcomes by offering a
 2743 more tailored approach to patients’ needs. When resources and experience are limited, tender
 2744 specifications may not recognise the necessity for accessories which are essential to optimum
 2745 application. Failures in education and training and the absence of a team approach to
 2746 procurement may compound the situation and limit the potential of new equipment as well as
 2747 create opportunities for unsatisfactory application. All these failures, which are present in this
 2748 example, lead to inadequate treatment preparation, planning, and delivery as well as probable
 2749 suboptimum outcomes.

2750 (292) Table 7.7 indicates that there was non-compliance with dignity/autonomy as the
 2751 patient was unaware of the implications of the lack of immobilisation arrangements and their
 2752 importance (☹☹). The scenario complies with beneficence and non-maleficence (☺☺) as the
 2753 new treatment was more tailored to minimising the dose to normal tissue but, there is also non-
 2754 compliance with this value, (☹☹), due to the failure to effectively immobilise the patient with
 2755 potential adverse consequences. There was non-compliance with prudence and precaution
 2756 (☹☹) in the failure to include the necessary accessories and training. There was non-
 2757 compliance with transparency and accountability (☹☹) and with inclusiveness and empathy in
 2758 not including all members of the team in the equipment tender process (☹☹).
 2759

2760 **7.8. Aishling White: Failure of open disclosure**

2761 (293) Aishling White was appointed physicist at a Radiotherapy Clinic. She was asked,
 2762 during the interview for her post, if she had experience in HDR brachytherapy and stated that
 2763 she had attended lectures but had no practical experience. Shortly after her appointment, the
 2764 physicist that normally planned HDR was off work due to illness. She was asked to plan an
 2765 HDR treatment for an urgent case arising from pre-inserted catheters. She was reluctant to do
 2766 so, but it was a small department with no alternative experienced staff member. So, she agreed,
 2767 prepared the plan and it was delivered. Two days later, she realised that a basic mistake had
 2768 been made leading to mistreatment. Her lack of experience, and the lack of a second check
 2769 were likely contributory factors. Aishling was devastated and concerned about what her new
 2770 colleagues might think of her. She further investigated the situation, decided that the error was
 2771 not significant and that she did not need to report it (Malone et al., 2019).
 2772

2773 Table 7.8. Ethical compliance evaluation of Aishling White’s scenario
 2774

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺ | - | | | | |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ |

2775 (294) This scenario stresses the importance of a second check and the value of honesty and
 2776 open disclosure in radiotherapy. Unlike many other medications or procedures, there is no
 2777 antidote or corrective action that can be taken once radiation has been administered. The
 2778 aphorism “measure twice, cut once” is particularly apt for the situation. In this case the urgency
 2779 superseded the importance of treatment verification. But, by hiding her mistake, Ms White
 2780 undermines the appropriate evaluation of the impact of the error and prevents potential
 2781 corrective action(s). As a physicist, she probably has the knowledge to assess the impact of a
 2782 minor dose discrepancy, but by not consulting with the physician, she is acting outside her
 2783 primary area of expertise.
 2784

2785 (295) The behaviour Ms White and the treating radiation oncologist exhibit may not stem
 2786 from bad intentions. Professionals acting off protocol can arise, for example, from changing
 2787 practices or a desire to improve efficacy or efficiency in an individual case. But such should
 2788 not be achieved at the cost of errors in treatment. Open disclosure of errors honours the
 2789 autonomy and dignity of the patient and allows the experience to inform future actions.
 2790 Aishling White’s hesitation about disclosing her error can be attributed to not wishing to
 2791 damage her own reputation. This behaviour is not limited to individuals but is present in whole
 2792 systems. Transparency increases patients’ confidence and demonstrates respect for them.

2793 (296) Table 7.8 notes (☹☹) for dignity and autonomy as the error had not been disclosed to
 2794 the patient but (☺) is given as the intention was to provide necessary treatment as quickly as
 2795 possible. The violation of the value of non-maleficence (☹) is clear even if there was not great
 2796 harm to the patient. The values of transparency/accountability are also not adhered to in the
 2797 failure to disclose the error (☹☹). Prudence is clearly lacking adding another (☹☹). By hiding
 2798 her mistake, the values of justice and solidarity are violated (☹☹) potentially leading to
 2799 repetition of the error. There is lack of inclusiveness in Ms White’s failure to report and her not
 2800 consulting with the physician (☹).
 2801

2802 **7.9. Joyce Primrose: Choice of Treatment Technique**

2803 (297) Ms Primrose (82 years old) was a breast cancer survivor, an active painter, an avid
 2804 book reader, and community participant. She presented with four intracranial metastases and
 2805 was offered stereotactic radiosurgery (SRS) by Dr Greene, the radiation oncologist. He
 2806 discussed with Ms Primrose the balance of treating local lesions as compared to whole brain
 2807 therapy, and decided to undertake further imaging, which identified three additional lesions. At
 2808 the time, this raised significant questions about the longer-term benefits of SRS which tended
 2809 to be limited to those with five or fewer lesions. Nevertheless, Dr Greene offered her SRS over
 2810 whole brain radiotherapy to protect her from potential damage to cognitive function (Malone
 2811 et al. 2019). Dr Greene was balancing the scientific evidence with his own prior experience,
 2812 the specific circumstances of Ms Primrose, and the fact that their clinic had ample availability
 2813 of SRS.
 2814

2815 Table 7.9. Ethical compliance evaluation of Joyce Primrose’s scenario
 2816

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | 😊😊 | 😊 | 😊😊 | - | 😊😊 | 😊😊 |
| Non-compliance | - | 😞 | - | - | - | - |

2817 (298) Choice between treatment methods is one of the ethical dilemmas radiation
 2818 oncologists must face regularly. Available studies inform decisions at the time, for the patients
 2819 that match the characteristics of the participating cohorts. However, the studies do not always
 2820 address all the issues of importance to a particular patient and, in practice, it is sometimes
 2821 necessary and ethical to make decisions that may be considered off protocol but are best suited
 2822 to the situation being presented.
 2823

2824 (299) Dr Greene shows respect for his patient’s dignity and autonomy by protecting the
 2825 functions that are important to her, and his ongoing engagement with the patient scores (😊😊)
 2826 under these values as well as transparency (Table 7.9). He is also exercising prudence in
 2827 undertaking further imaging and scores (😊😊). While SRS will treat the visible lesions resulting
 2828 in a (😊) for beneficence, there is a chance that by not giving her whole brain radiotherapy,
 2829 more lesions may appear in a short interval, and may negatively affect her survival giving a
 2830 (😞) beneficence/non-maleficence. No score is given under justice, but in circumstances where
 2831 SRS has limited availability (😞) would be warranted.
 2832

2833 **7.10. John Montgomery: Clinical trial recruitment**

2834 (300) John Montgomery (93 years old) a reasonably fit bachelor, lived with his elderly
 2835 brother. He presented with significant pain and discomfort from a recurrent tumour of his inner
 2836 ear. He had been treated with surgery and radiotherapy two years previously and had been
 2837 disease free until two months ago. Further surgery was not possible, and he was referred for
 2838 palliative radiotherapy for symptom control and possible reduction of the tumour size. The
 2839 consultant suggested entering John into a clinical trial for immunotherapy in combination with
 2840 radiotherapy. John was an intelligent man, but he was confused as to his prognosis. He did not
 2841 understand the terminology used by the doctor and the extensive technical literature he was
 2842 given which outlined the trial treatment, potential benefits, and anticipated side effects. He
 2843 concluded that the trial had the potential for cure but as he wasn't clear he asked a medical
 2844 friend to review the literature he had been given and to explain it in plain language for him. His
 2845 friend pointed out that the literature was clear that the experimental treatment was not curative,
 2846 and the immunotherapy was associated with severe side effects which would be exacerbated
 2847 by the radiotherapy. If John were on the treatment arm this would cause him significant
 2848 discomfort and distress. John chose not to enter the trial and to proceed with palliative
 2849 radiotherapy.
 2850

2851 Table 7.10. Ethical compliance evaluation of John Montgomery's scenario
 2852

| | dignity/ autonomy | beneficence/ non- maleficence | prudence/ precaution | justice/ solidarity | transparency/ accountability/ honesty | inclusiveness/ empathy |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Compliance | ☺ | - | - | - | ☺ | - |
| Non-compliance | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹ | ☹☹ | ☹ | ☹☹ |

2853
 2854 (301) Clinical trials are a key component of evidence-based medicine and are usually
 2855 conducted within a framework of research ethics. However, in this case we are assessing the
 2856 situation from the perspective of the impact of the existence of the trial on the clinical
 2857 experience of an individual patient, John Montgomery. Recruitment into trials is important and
 2858 ultimately beneficial to patients. However, given the limited number of eligible patients,
 2859 recruitment is often difficult and even eligible candidates may not always be suitable. In this
 2860 instance, given his age and symptoms, the patient is clearly unsuitable and might suffer undue
 2861 harm and distress as well as unacceptable side effects. The explanations offered are
 2862 unintelligible to the patient and his physician and the investigators fail to make it clear that
 2863 even the most optimistic trial outcome is not curative and significant side effects are possible.

2864 (302) When a trial is undertaken, it is necessary that resources are in place to spend time
 2865 with patients to explain it fully, including potential outcomes that can impact on quality of life.
 2866 Failure in this regard, excludes John from the decision-making process.

2867 (303) Table 7.10 notes that there is insufficient respect for John's dignity/autonomy (☹☹)
 2868 in his selection. The information provided is poorly suited to him leading to (☹☹) for
 2869 inclusiveness/empathy. The probability of serious side effects scores (☹) for non-maleficence.
 2870 Transparency/accountability received a (☺) as detailed information was provided but also
 2871 received a (☹) as the literature available was not comprehensible to a layperson. Recruitment
 2872 onto trials without resourcing good patient communication, is a poor use of the trial facilities
 2873 and the patients' time and goodwill. Hence it is non-compliant with justice/solidarity (☹☹).
 2874 There was a lack of prudential thinking in risking exposing a person approaching the end of
 2875 their life to side effects that could prove unacceptable to them (☹).
 2876

2877 (304) Although the ten scenarios presented above illustrate a wide range of therapy and
2878 ethics topics, they by no means comprehensive. Rather, they are a collection of examples in
2879 which it is possible to illustrate application of an accessible method of evaluating and judging
2880 situations from an ethics perspective. In addition, the gradings in the tables do not necessarily
2881 provide uniquely correct answers. However, they are a starting point for discussion and further
2882 review by the reader. Readers may also find the scenarios provide a useful starting
2883 point/template to help generate new examples based on their own experience.
2884

2885

8. EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN ETHICS

2886

8.1. Education and training of relevant stakeholders

2887

(305) Key Message 26: Everyone in the diverse groups of relevant stakeholders is responsible for assuring strong radiological protection and ethical values in health care. Each target group needs to be empowered and educated to ensure that patients are imaged and treated correctly.

2891

2892

(306) Historically a paternalistic approach, where the health professionals knew best and the patient accepted what they were told without question, was adopted and the possibility of risk was rarely discussed. Modern medicine has moved to a paradigm of shared decision-making as far as is realistic. This is based on open honest communication with patients on the benefits and risks discussed before imaging or treatment commences. This shift requires an educational grounding in ethics as it underpins clinical practice in the use of radiation in imaging and treatment. Currently teaching in biomedical ethics education is not homogenous across health professional schools (Taylor 2009; Brown et al., 2014; WMA, 2015; UNESCO, 2018; AUR, 2017).

2901

(307) All those involved in health care are responsible for assuring strong radiological protection and ethics. Each target group needs to be empowered and educated to ensure that patients are imaged and treated correctly. An education and training programme on ethics in radiological protection in medicine should consider the stakeholders' profile in order to tailor the contents accordingly. This applies not only to experts, but also to patients and families as well as to medical students and the broad spectrum of health professionals. Ethics is an essential component of an effective and balanced radiological protection education and training that enables informed decision-making and helps achieve the greatest possible benefit at the lowest possible risk (Demeter et al., 2016; ICRP, 2018a; Malone et al., 2019). It is essential to tailor the contents of the educational programme to the needs of the specific stakeholder group (IRPA, 2008).

2912

2913

(308) Key Message 27: Although it may be of value to integrate the ethics teaching into everyday practical education, it is necessary to provide specific, practical teaching on ethics.

2915

2916

(309) Education and training on ethics for all professionals dealing with medical uses of radiation both within their formal education (e.g. radiographer's and radiation therapists (RTTs) school, radiology and radiation oncology residency and medical physics graduate school) and as part of continuing medical education/professional development will be essential in order to establish ethical behaviour in the medical use of radiation as a key component of practice and to prepare health professionals to face the ethical issues that could potentially be encountered in the future. It is imperative that education in the ethics of radiological protection is built on a solid foundation specific to the area of radiation medicine where the health professional will be working. This foundation must provide the scientific and clinical knowledge and skills which underpin the individual discipline and prepares the graduate to work safely and effectively. The scientific foundation must also include radiological protection as it pertains to the specific discipline. In addition, there must be a component of continuing medical education/professional development programmes (CDP) spanning a career.

2929

(310) An effective and balanced education and training programme in the ethical issues related to radiological protection enables health professionals to help patients, families and carers to understand the procedure, its importance and also its risk supporting informed

2930

2931

2932 decision-making and helping to achieve the greatest possible benefit at the lowest possible risk.
2933 Health professionals requesting and/or performing radiological medical procedures have a
2934 shared responsibility to ensure that the procedure is appropriate and will be of benefit to the
2935 patient (Image Gently, 2022).

2936 (311) The clinical value of the use of radiation technologies in medicine are clear; however,
2937 inappropriate or unskilled use of such radiation technologies or failure to provide appropriate
2938 equipment and/or education may increase risk and result in harm for patients and/or workers.
2939 Examples of inappropriate or unskilled use include inappropriate imaging requests, failure to
2940 optimise an imaging protocol or a calibration for a patient, use of suboptimal equipment or
2941 techniques or applying pressure to image or treat patients too quickly resulting in a failure to
2942 complete the full range of checks prior to exposure or to understand why they are necessary.
2943 (NPR, 2009; New York Times, 2010; Tamarat and Benderitter, 2019).

2944 (312) As ethical issues arise regularly during practice, education and training in the ethical
2945 principles of radiation radiological protection in medicine requires a theoretical basis reflected
2946 in examples from clinical experience. This includes adhering to professional codes of ethics,
2947 institutional policies, and maintaining competencies through lifelong learning. However, there
2948 will be times where an ethical dilemma requires a formal, explicit response from a professional
2949 and graduates should be prepared to process these situations clearly and systematically while
2950 presenting their ethical reasons for their decisions to others.

2951 (313) However, there will be times when an ethical dilemma requires a formal and explicit
2952 response from a professional. Therefore, graduates should be prepared to process these
2953 situations clearly and systematically when presenting the ethical reasons for their decisions to
2954 others. This underpins the need for continuing medical education/professional development in
2955 ethics of medical radiation practice.

2956 (314) Students and graduates need to be able to integrate ethics into their daily practice.
2957 Historical and recent examples can be used to stimulate analysis and discussion on the systemic,
2958 cultural, and human factors that may have contributed to harm and how ethical principles can
2959 be applied to limit the potential for harm in future applications of radiation in medicine. In
2960 Section 5, sensitising questions are meant to serve as prompts for reflection and conversation
2961 on the compliance or non-compliance of the scenarios with the paired ethical values. This
2962 exercise is an example of how asking sensitising questions may elicit engagement of patients
2963 and empower them to share their needs and questions. Other material can be found in (Brenner
2964 et al., 2001; Paterson 2001; Goske et al., 2008; NPR, 2009).

2965 (315) Additional teaching and learning approaches for complex ethical issues include the
2966 use of simulated patients and role play (PERCS, 2021). The goal should not be to attempt to
2967 present every possible clinical scenario but to provide the learner the confidence and critical
2968 thinking skills that will allow her or him to handle difficult ethical issues as they arise. Ethical
2969 issues related to radiation health technology and its uses will continue to evolve including
2970 integration of artificial intelligence (Geis et al., 2019). Education and training on ethical
2971 dimensions of radiological protection should also address the use, precautions, and biases of
2972 artificial intelligence and machine learning, and how this will require strong ethical foundations
2973 (Geis et al., 2019).

2974 (316) Digital learning has provided the opportunity to extend education to a much wider
2975 audience and innovative approaches in e-learning are not restricted to didactic lectures. They
2976 provide an excellent platform for low- and middle-income countries and in situations where
2977 staff shortages do not permit health professionals to attend conferences or workshops.

2978 **8.1.1. Education for the engagement and empowerment of patients, families, and**
2979 **carers**

2980 (317) Rapid developments in medical technology applications have resulted in many new
2981 challenges for both health professionals and patients, families and carers. Health professionals
2982 have an ethical responsibility to ensure their knowledge is sufficient for appropriate use of new
2983 technology or treatment approaches and to inform patients, families and carers of the reasons
2984 behind their decisions. Patients, families and carers ethical rights must be respected but it must
2985 be remembered that they are partners in the shared decision process. They must respect the
2986 ethical issues associated with unnecessary or excessive demands for inappropriate imaging or
2987 treatment modalities and be prepared to take the advice offered in open/transparent
2988 communication (Brenner et al., 2001; Paterson et al., 2001; Goske et al., 2008; NPR, 2009).

2989 (318) Volunteer radiological protection awareness and education campaigns in radiological
2990 protection around the world have provided success stories of advocacy and education that
2991 include patients, families, and carers. These campaigns are part of the culture shift to improve
2992 radiation health literacy that also integrate and embed ethical values (Image Gently, 2007;
2993 AfroSafe, 2018; ArabSafe, 2021; ESR, 2022). While ethics-based education is not explicit in
2994 these campaigns, the values are respected in the materials and integrated in the messaging in
2995 terms of beneficence/non-maleficence, prudence, justice, dignity, accountability, transparency
2996 and inclusiveness.

2997
2998 (319) Key Message 28: Radiological protection campaigns have improved radiation health
2999 literacy for the consumer and provided transparent ethical values for all stakeholders.

3000
3001 (320) For consumers of radiological medical procedures, the hospital environment, the
3002 technology and medical language all may be unfamiliar, frightening, and overwhelming. There
3003 are also many questions that arise in the navigation of medical care, decisions that must be
3004 made, and expectations of patients and family members. More and more facilities and patient
3005 support organisations provide written or web based educational materials for patient and public
3006 engagement to clarify patients' rights, including equal rights of access to health care, asking
3007 questions, consent, privacy, filing complaints, and how to request an ethical review of their
3008 care (IRPA, 2008).

3009 (321) Patient's rights also carry with them responsibilities in how a patient and their family
3010 members should act in relation with the health care facility. For example, they have a duty to
3011 be considerate and respectful, and take responsibility for their care with a certain benefit/risk
3012 (thus to accept or to decline care). In addition, they should 'be aware that your right to be
3013 involved in your plan of care does not include receiving medically unnecessary treatment'.
3014 They may also 'voice concerns to hospital staff, medical staff, without fear of reprisal or
3015 discrimination; request assistance for concerns or file a formal grievance with patient & family
3016 advocacy and receive a written response; utilise the hospital's grievance process as well as or
3017 instead of filing a complaint with the regional department of health and/or The Joint
3018 Commission' (EC, 2002; Australian Charter, 2018; Emory, 2022).

3019 (322) In order to implement these rights and responsibilities of patients and the public,
3020 improvement of health literacy is essential. Health literacy is "linked to literacy and entails
3021 people's knowledge, motivation and competencies to access, understand, appraise, and apply
3022 health information in order to make judgments and take decisions in everyday life concerning
3023 health care, disease prevention and health promotion to maintain or improve quality of life
3024 during the life course." (Sørensen et al., 2012; Bastiani et al., 2021).

3025 **8.1.2. Educating and involving other stakeholders**

3026 (323) Non-health care professionals in positions of authority with respect to medical uses of
3027 radiation must also have substantial knowledge and understanding of ethical considerations of
3028 radiological protection. This is because decision-making and actions according to legal
3029 obligations of administration officials have a great impact on large number of citizens. They
3030 should keep responsibilities to protect dignity and rights of each individual citizen and at the
3031 same time have to work for public health. Accountability, responsibility and inclusiveness is
3032 key of their everyday practice, however, it is prerequisite that such procedural aspects must be
3033 derived from core and fundamental ethical values which govern their decisions and actions,
3034 especially at conflicting situation between individual's rights and public interests. This involves
3035 ensuring equity of resources across the country and that health professionals involved in
3036 radiation use are educated and trained appropriately. They should also take responsibility for
3037 monitoring services and for public education programmes.

3038 (324) Hospital managers must ensure that they provide the appropriate resources for the
3039 services they offer and that these services are maintained for optimum effectiveness. Managers
3040 must be confident that the staff employed to work in these areas are registered with the statutory
3041 body or professional society, have received the necessary education and are facilitated to
3042 maintain competency. All workers with radiation technologies must also understand the ethics
3043 of radiological protection because they sometimes confront ethical dilemmas and take
3044 responsibility in decision-making and/or communication with patients and the public. Medical
3045 clerks are often the person whom patients first contact in the health care facility and sometimes
3046 deal with patients' claims or problems when these patients cannot talk directly to their
3047 physicians or other health professionals. Many such staff do not receive ethics and
3048 communication education and training, which would allow them to understand patient and
3049 family well-being and respect.

3050 (325) Vendors should understand their ethical responsibilities in ensuring software and
3051 equipment are appropriate and safe, with training in use (IAEA/WHO, 2014).

3052 **8.2. Elements of ethical education and training in radiological protection** 3053 **in medicine**

3054 (326) Key Message 29: An understanding of the basic principles of radiological protection
3055 is an absolute pre-requisite – this understanding is necessary but not sufficient without also
3056 including ethical training – for all health professionals working with radiation for the purpose
3057 of diagnosis or treatment.

3058
3059 (327) The core of safe and accurate practice is an understanding of both the principles of
3060 radiological protection and the ethical foundation for its application. However, in the clinical
3061 setting, situations arise where the health professional is required to make an ethical judgement
3062 with regard to their own practice or the practice of other health professionals with whom they
3063 interact. This can be both challenging and complex and requires a knowledge foundation
3064 providing the basis from which to evaluate a clinical situation and to then act appropriately.

3065 (328) In this context, education and training in ethical principles as they apply to
3066 radiological protection should be based on Bloom's hierarchical taxonomy of learning. It has
3067 long been recognised that learning takes place at an increasing level of complexity from the
3068 simple recall of facts to the process of analysis and evaluation. This ascending order of
3069 complexity was first described by Benjamin Bloom, an American educationalist (1913–1999)
3070 (Bloom, 1956) and remains the most widely used taxonomy or classification of the levels of

3071 thinking during the learning process (ACGME, 1999; European Parliament, 2008; UNESCO,
 3072 2018). Bloom and colleagues devised the hierarchical taxonomy to classify forms and levels of
 3073 learning. It was based on the premise that you cannot apply or evaluate something until you
 3074 understand it, learning at the higher level is dependent on having acquired the prerequisite
 3075 knowledge and skills at lower levels. In 2001, it was revised by Anderson and Krathwohl
 3076 (Anderson and Krathwohl, 2001) (Table 8.1) and currently used across a professional career.

3077
 3078 Table 8.1. Taxonomy of Learning Definitions in Anderson and Krathwohl’s updated Bloom
 3079 Hierarchical Taxonomy (Anderson and Krathwohl, 2001).

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Remembering | is retrieving information from long-term memory |
| Understanding | is constructing meaning from instructional messages including oral, written and graphic communication |
| Applying | is carrying out a procedure in a given situation |
| Analysing | is breaking the material into its constituent parts and determining how the parts relate to one another and to the overall structure or purpose |
| Evaluating | is making judgements based on criteria and standards |
| Creating | is putting elements together to form a coherent whole function: reorganising elements into new patterns of structure |

3080
 3081 (329) This model enables the educator to define the student learning outcomes based on the
 3082 knowledge, skills and competencies that are necessary for health professionals to make
 3083 carefully considered ethical decisions in the clinical setting when using radiation. The table
 3084 below gives some examples as to how the knowledge, skills and competencies (KSCs) can be
 3085 defined. This enables development of education and training modules as part of an education
 3086 programme. Each of the key professional groups needs a specific set of KSCs essential for their
 3087 effective participation in the optimisation process. Table 8.2 is an example of how to develop
 3088 a learning matrix for radiological protection ethics in the medical environment. It is iterative
 3089 and must be reinforced with repeated discussion and study, leadership modelling, and learning
 3090 throughout one’s career (ACGME, 1999; Frank et al., 2010, Frank et al., 2015).

3091
 3092 (330) Key Message 30: The Bloom taxonomy model enables the educator to define learning
 3093 outcomes based on the knowledge, skills and competencies that are necessary for health
 3094 professionals to make carefully considered ethical decisions when using radiation in medicine.

3095 **8.3. Conclusion for education and training**

3096 (331) While available educational contents, learning strategies, and resources may differ
 3097 locally, the current ICRP document and scenarios approach may provide a foundation for the
 3098 ethics training in radiological protection in medicine. In contrast with the vertical integration
 3099 of these subjects into the educational curriculum at a given point in time, the longitudinal
 3100 approach by integrating ethics and radiological protection throughout the medical curriculum
 3101 seems to be a more effective strategy. It would begin in the undergraduate schools of all health
 3102 professionals, continue with post-graduate training, and continue through the arc of one’s
 3103 professional career, which would take into account changing societal values, learning strategies,
 3104 and radiological protection science. Stakeholder education in ethical use of radiation should
 3105 also include regulators, vendors, and managers. Finally, the improvement in health literacy by
 3106 patients, their families, and carers is vital to ensure an informed decision-making process and
 3107 improved patient outcomes.

3108

3109 Table 8.2. Example of a framework of knowledge, skills, and competencies (KSCs) for ethics learning by radiological protection students and
 3110 health professionals. Refer to Section 5 for definitions of the ethical values, sensitising questions, and Sections 6 and 7 for the case scenarios.
 3111 Please note that this table provides only a sample of possible KSCs, not a complete list.

| Knowledge | Skills (ability to apply knowledge) | Competencies, (Attitudes/Behaviours) |
|--|---|--|
| Principles of radiological protection | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the health risks associated with radiation exposure across the age spectrum • Define the principle of justification • Define the principle of optimisation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Estimate the radiation dose to be delivered to the patient by different imaging and treatment options. • Compare and contrast the advantages and disadvantages of a range of imaging and treatment options (part of justification process) • Compare and contrast optimised protocols for different populations of patients • Consider also possible radiation risk for the involved workers in some processes such as interventional procedures | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish a system of DRLs (part of optimisation) at institution level, • Ensure that the process of justification is embedded in the department protocols and procedures • Audit and implement change as appropriate |
| Core and procedural values of ethics of radiological protection in medicine | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the ethical values of dignity/autonomy • Identify the core components of dignity/autonomy • Define the core components of confidentiality • List the different areas where dignity/autonomy and privacy can be compromised • List the most commonly encountered cultural differences • Define the uncertainties associated with specific procedures | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have awareness of fundamental human rights that dignity/autonomy and privacy must be respected • Review the patient notes to inform yourself appropriately • Plan your discussion with the patient tailored to their individual needs • Prepare an area for patient discussion that ensures autonomy and privacy/confidentiality • Consider capacity of some patients to accept additional radiation risk from imaging procedures to evaluate or confirm some pathologies | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement the informed consent decision process for all patients undergoing imaging and therapeutic procedures • Support the patient in making a decision • Act to respect privacy and not to breach confidentiality balancing with needs of information sharing with others • Create an environment that respects the religious and cultural perspectives of the patients • Manage confidentiality based on the patient’s priorities and values |

3112

(continued on next page)

3113

Table 8.2. (continued)

| Knowledge | Skills (ability to apply knowledge) | Competencies, (Attitudes/Behaviours) |
|---|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the ethical values of beneficence/non-maleficence • Identify the relevant evidence-based clinical referral guidelines. • List the benefits of performing a given procedure • Recognise radiation risks associated with the procedure • Recognise the potential harm from not performing the procedure. • Identify examples where public/patient information may differ from evidence-based medical opinion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine how the value of beneficence/non-maleficence can be applied in the process of justification • Ensure that the procedure conforms to the clinical referral guidelines and the departmental protocols. • Explain the benefits and the potential harm associated with the procedure to the patient. • Ask the patients what they understand about the proposed procedure. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply the value of beneficence when weighing benefit/risk in recommending radiological management • Validate the requested procedure’s appropriateness • Ensure that the patient understands the options necessary to make an informed decision. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the ethical values of prudence/precaution • Identify the purpose of the proposed procedure • List the consequences of an inappropriate procedure that uses ionising radiation • Define the known benefits of the procedure relative to the patient condition • Define the known risks associated with the procedure relative to the patient condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify sources of uncertainty about radiation risks associated with the procedure. • Explain the factors considered in selecting a procedure • Appraise any unintended consequences of the selected procedure in the medical and societal domains • Discuss any uncertainties associated with the proposed procedures with the patient | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate the information provided in deciding to proceed with an imaging procedure • Assess if the patient and family are comfortable with the decision (shared decision-making) • Analyse possible risks and benefits on the basis of the characteristics of a specific scenario set • Carefully consider all choices and take a prudent action acknowledging the uncertainty |

3114

(continued on next page)

3115 Table 8.2. (continued)

| Knowledge | Skills (ability to apply knowledge) | Competencies, (Attitudes/Behaviours) |
|--|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the ethical values of justice/solidarity • Describe the values of equality and fairness. • Describe the resources available locally and in the wider region • Consider fairness in resource allocation • Consider how fairness is applied in the rules and procedures in the processes of decision-making | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify factors to keep equality and fairness in local and global health system • Prioritise the proposed procedure in the context of the available resources • Make priority order considering fair resource allocation • Discuss conflict of interest (actual or perceived) for individuals and/or institutions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide care in a fair, equitable manner to all patients • Justify the proposed procedure in the context of effective use of resources • Manage any identified conflict of interest for individuals and institutions • Support choice/decision to contribute to fair resource allocation • Reject any monetary inducement that may support unfair resource allocation. • Ensure effective use of resources to maintain a sustainable health system. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the ethical values of accountability/transparency/(honesty) • Explain your roles and responsibilities as an expert • List the radiological protection systems and policies • Identify the emergency contact person/s • List alternative imaging procedures that could be considered • Disclose necessary information open to public | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain any potential side effects associated with the proposed procedure • Evaluate the benefits associated with the procedure • Evaluate the risks associated with the procedure • Appraise alternatives procedures • Discuss the plan for managing a radiation incident • Discuss how to inform the patient and/or the family if something goes wrong as a consequence of an error or incident • Discuss how to manage the public disclosure of a radiation incident | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defend the decision on a proposed procedure against possible alternative approaches • Create a written long term management plan with a complex patient • Evaluate the appropriateness of radiological protection for a patient or staff member • Implement a plan for procedures following a radiation incident • Disclose all relevant information about radiation risks and benefits to the patient |

3116

(continued on next page)

3117 Table 8.2. (continued)

| Knowledge | Skills (ability to apply knowledge) | Competencies, (Attitudes/Behaviours) |
|--|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the ethical values of inclusiveness/empathy • List the components of effective listening • Define the principles of an ‘empathic approach’ in medicine • Give examples where patient and medical team opinions might differ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish a rapport with the patient • Compare and contrast empathy and sympathy • Examine how inclusiveness can be achieved • Appraise effective listening skills • Interpret the proposed procedure in language the patient can understand • Respond to patient queries | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the patient in making a decision with respect to the proposed procedure • Implement patient/ public involvement plan • Facilitate inclusiveness of patients and families |

3118

REFERENCES

3119

3120

3121 ACGME, 1999. Exploring the ACGME Core Competencies. Accreditation Council for Graduate
3122 Medical Education, Chicago, IL. Available at: [https://knowledgeplus.nejm.org/blog/exploring-](https://knowledgeplus.nejm.org/blog/exploring-acgme-core-competencies/)
3123 [acgme-core-competencies/](https://knowledgeplus.nejm.org/blog/exploring-acgme-core-competencies/) (last accessed 22 March 2022).

3124 ACHRE, 1995. Advisory Committee on Human Radiation Experiments. Final Report of the Advisory
3125 Committee on Human Radiation Experiments. Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Pri
3126 nting Office, Washington, DC. Available at: [https://www.osti.gov/opennet/servlets/purl/120931/12](https://www.osti.gov/opennet/servlets/purl/120931/120931.pdf)
3127 [0931.pdf](https://www.osti.gov/opennet/servlets/purl/120931/120931.pdf) (last accessed 24 August 2022).

3128 Adashi, E.Y., Cohen, I.G., Elberg, J.T., 2022. Transparency and the Doctor-Patient Relationship -
3129 Rethinking Conflict-of-Interest Disclosures. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 386, 300–302. doi:
3130 10.1056/NEJMp2114495.

3131 AfroSafe, 2018. Implementation Tool Matrix. AFROSAFE 2015–2018. Available at:
3132 <https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/documents/rpop/afrosafe-implement-matrix.pdf> (last
3133 accessed 22 March 2022).

3134 Akabayashi, A., Hayashi, Y., 2014. Informed consent revisited: a global perspective. In: Akabayashi,
3135 A. (Ed.), *The Future of Bioethics. International Dialogues.* Oxford University Press, Oxford, pp.
3136 735–749. doi: 10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199682676.003.0105.

3137 Al-Bar, M.A., Chamsi-Pasha, H., 2015. *Contemporary Bioethics: Islamic Perspectives.* Springer
3138 International Publishing AG, Cham. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-18428-9.

3139 Allert, G., Blasszauer, B., Boyd, K., et al., 1996. The goals of medicine: specifying the goals
3140 of medicine. *Hastings. Cent. Rep.* 26(6), S9–S14. doi: 10.2307/3528765.

3141 Amis, E. S., 2008. New programme requirements for diagnostic radiology: update and discussion of the
3142 more complex requirements. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 190(1), 2–4. doi: 10.2214/AJR.07.3369.

3143 Anderson, L.W., Krathwohl, D.R., 2001. *A Taxonomy for Learning, Teaching, and Assessing: A*
3144 *Revision of Bloom’s Taxonomy of Educational Objectives.* Allyn & Bacon. Boston, MA.

3145 Andomo, R., 2004. The right not to know: an autonomy based approach. *J. Med. Ethics.* 30, 435–439.
3146 doi: 10.1136/jme.2002.001578.

3147 ArabSafe, 2017. Official launch of ArabSafe goes ahead. AuntMinnieEurope.com, Arlington, VA.
3148 <https://www.auntminnieeurope.com/index.aspx?sec=ser&sub=def&pag=dis&ItemID=614014> (last
3149 accessed 28 November 2022).

3150 ArabSafe, 2021 An Initiative to Adhere to the Bonn Call for Action in the Arab World. ArabSafe.
3151 Available at: <https://www.arabsafe.org/> (last accessed 22 August 2022).

3152 Ashcroft, R.E., Dawson, A., Draper, H., McMillan, J., 2015. *Principles of Health Care Ethics* (2nd ed.).
3153 John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ.

3154 Aspden, P., Corrigan, J.M., Wolcott, J., et al., 2004. *Patient safety: achieving a new standard for care.*
3155 National Academies Press, Washington, DC. doi: 10.17226/10863.

3156 AUR, 2017. *Professionalism and Ethics Competencies for Radiology Residents.* Association of Unive
3157 rsity Radiologists, Knoxville, TN. Available at: [https://www.aur.org/resources/professionalism-and](https://www.aur.org/resources/professionalism-and-ethics-competencies)
3158 [-ethics-competencies](https://www.aur.org/resources/professionalism-and-ethics-competencies) (last accessed 22 March 2022).

3159 Australian Charter, 2018. *Australian Charter of Health care Rights.* Australian Commission on Safety
3160 and Quality in Health Care, Sydney. Available at: [https://www.safetyandquality.gov.au/consumers](https://www.safetyandquality.gov.au/consumers/working-your-healthcare-provider/australian-charter-healthcare-rights)
3161 [/working-your-healthcare-provider/australian-charter-healthcare-rights](https://www.safetyandquality.gov.au/consumers/working-your-healthcare-provider/australian-charter-healthcare-rights) (last accessed 22 March 20
3162 22).

3163 Baltussen, H., 2015. “Hippocratic” Oaths? A Cross-Cultural Exploration of Medical Ethics in the
3164 Ancient World. In: Holmes, B., Fischer, K. D. (Eds.), *The Frontiers of Ancient Science. Papers in*
3165 *Honour of Heinrich von Staden.* de Gruyter, Berlin. 47–65. ISBN: 9783110333923.

3166 Ban, N., Cléro, E., Vaillant, L., et al., 2022. Radiation detriment calculation methodology: summary of
3167 ICRP Publication 152. *J. Radiol. Prot.* 42(2). doi: 10.1088/1361-6498/ac670d.

3168 Barrett, H.H., Myers, K. J., Hoeschen, C., et al., 2015. Task-Based Measures of Image Quality and
3169 Their Relation to Radiation Dose and Patient Risk. *Phys. Med. Biol.* 60 (2), R1-75. doi:
3170 10.1088/0031-9155/60/2/R1.

- 3171 Bastiani, L., Paolicchi, F., Faggioni L, et al., 2021. Patient Perceptions and Knowledge of Ionising
3172 Radiation From Medical Imaging. *JAMA Netw. Open.* 2021;4(10), e2128561. doi:
3173 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.28561.
- 3174 Beauchamp, T.L., J.F. Childress, 1979/2019. *Principles of Biomedical Ethics*, 8th ed. Oxford University
3175 Press, New York. ISBN: 9780190640873e0190640871.
- 3176 Bentzen, S.M., Constine, L.S., Deasy, J.O., et al., 2010. Quantitative Analyses of Normal Tissue Effects
3177 in the Clinic (QUANTEC): An Introduction to the Scientific Issues. *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.*
3178 76(3 Suppl), S3–S9. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2009.09.040.
- 3179 Bernardo, M.O., Cecilio-Fernandes, D., Costa, P., et al., 2018. Physicians' self-assessed empathy levels
3180 do not correlate with patients' assessments. *PLoS One.* 13(5), e0198488. doi:
3181 10.1371/journal.pone.0198488.
- 3182 Bernardo, M.O., Cecilio-Fernandes, D., Lima, A.R.A., et al. 2019. Investigating the relation between
3183 self-assessment and patients' assessments of physicians-in-training empathy: a multicentric,
3184 observational, cross-sectional study in three teaching hospitals in Brazil. *BMJ Open* 9(6), e029356.
3185 doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2019-029356.
- 3186 Bloche, M.G., 1999. Clinical loyalties and the social purposes of medicine. *JAMA.* 281(3), 268–274.
3187 doi: 10.1001/jama.281.3.268.
- 3188 Bloom, B.S., Krathwohl, D.R., 1956. *Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: The Classification of*
3189 *Educational Goals*, by a committee of college and university examiners. Handbook I: Cognitive
3190 Domain. Longmans, New York.
- 3191 Bogdanich, W., 2010. Radiation Offers New Cures, and New Ways to Do Harm. *New York Times*,
3192 New York. Available at: [https://www.sej.org/headlines/radiation-offers-new-cures-and-ways-do-](https://www.sej.org/headlines/radiation-offers-new-cures-and-ways-do-harm)
3193 [harm.](https://www.sej.org/headlines/radiation-offers-new-cures-and-ways-do-harm)
- 3194 Brennan, T., Blank, L., Cohen, J., et al., 2002. The ABIM Foundation, the ACP-ASIM Foundation and
3195 the European Federation of Internal Medicine. *Medical professionalism in the new millennium: a*
3196 *physician charter.* *Ann. Intern.* 136(3), 243–246. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-136-3-200202050-
3197 00012.
- 3198 Brenner, D.J., Elliston, C.D., Hall, E.J., et al., 2001. Estimated Risks of Radiation-Induced Fatal Cancer
3199 from Pediatric CT. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 176, 289–296. doi: 10.2214/ajr.176.2.1760289.
- 3200 Brink, J.A., Goske, M.J., Patti, J.A., 2012. Informed decision-making trumps informed consent for
3201 medical imaging with ionising radiation. *Radiology* 262(1), 11–14. doi: 10.1148/radiol.11111421.
- 3202 Brodersen, J., Schwartz, L.M., Heneghan, C., et al., 2018. Overdiagnosis: what it is and what it isn't.
3203 *BMJ Evid. Based Med.* 23(1), 1–3. doi: 10.1136/ebmed-2017-110886.
- 3204 Brower, C., Rehani, M.M., 2021. Radiation Risk Issues in Recurrent Imaging. *Br. J. Radiol.* 94(1126),
3205 20210389. doi: 10.1259/bjr.20210389.
- 3206 Brown, S.D., Lehman, C.D., Truog, R.D., et al., 2012. Stepping out further from the shadow: disclosure
3207 of harmful radiologic errors to patients. *Radiology* 262(2), 381–386. doi: 10.1148/radiol.11110829
- 3208 Brown S.D., Callahan M.J., Browning D.M., et al, 2014. Radiology trainees' comfort with difficult
3209 conversations and attitudes about error disclosure: effect of a communication skills workshop. *J. Am.*
3210 *Coll. Radiol.* 11(8), 781–787. doi: 10.1016/j.jacr.2014.01.018.
- 3211 Bushberg, J.T., Boone, J. M., Seibert, J.A., et al. 2012. *The Essential Physics of Medical Imaging*, 3rd
3212 Edition. Wolters Kluwer Health, Philadelphia, PA. ISBN: 0781780578.
- 3213 Canada Safe Imaging, 2017. *Canada Safe Imaging.* Available at: <https://canadasafeimaging.ca/> (last
3214 accessed 22 August 2022).
- 3215 Cantone, M.C., Coates, R., Le Guen, B., 2018. IRPA Guidance – The Role Of Stakeholders, Radiation
3216 Protection Culture And Ethics In Emergency Preparedness. *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 182, 14–17.
3217 doi: 10.1093/rpd/ncy130.
- 3218 Charles, C., Whelan, T., & Gafni, A., 1999. What do we mean by partnership in making decisions about
3219 treatment. *BMJ* 319(7212), 780–782. doi: 10.1136/bmj.319.7212.780.
- 3220 Choosing Wisely, 2012. *Advancing a national dialogue around avoiding unnecessary medical tests and*
3221 *treatments.* ABIM Foundation, Philadelphia, PA. Available at:
3222 <https://www.choosingwisely.org/our-mission/> (last accessed 24 August 2022).
- 3223 Clarke, R.H., Valentin, J., 2009. The History of ICRP and the Evolution of its Policies. *Annals of the*
3224 *ICRP.* 39(1), 75–110. doi: 10.1016/j.icrp.2009.07.009.

- 3225 COMARE, 2019. Committee on Medical Aspects of Radiation in the Environment 18th report: Medical
3226 radiation dose issues associated with dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry (DXA) scans for sports
3227 performance and other non-medical practices. Public Health England, Chilton. Available at:
3228 [https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/issues-for-sports-performance-assessments-using-](https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/issues-for-sports-performance-assessments-using-dxa-scans)
3229 [dxa-scans](https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/issues-for-sports-performance-assessments-using-dxa-scans) (last accessed 22 March 2022).
- 3230 COMP, 1997. COMP Code of Ethics (adopted at COMP Annual General Meeting, 12 July 1997,
3231 Charlottetown PEI). Canadian Organisation of Medical Physics, Kanata. Available at:
3232 <http://www.comp-ocpm.ca/english/about-comp/what-is-medical-physics/code-of-ethics.html> (last
3233 accessed 24 August 2022).
- 3234 Council of Europe, 2022. Human Rights and Biomedicine. Council of Europe, Strasbourg. Available
3235 at: <https://www.coe.int/en/web/bioethics> (last accessed 10 January 2023).
- 3236 Daniels, N., 1985. Just Health Care. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
3237 https://books.google.it/books/about/Just_Health_Care.html?id=0875k5cZjWcC&redir_esc=y (last
3238 accessed 29 August 2022).
- 3239 Daniels, N., 2007. Just Health: Meeting Health Needs Fairly. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
3240 doi:10.1017/CBO9780511809514.
- 3241 Darby S., Hill D., Auvinen A., et al., 2005. Radon in homes and risk of lung cancer: collaborative
3242 analysis of individual data from 13 European case-control studies. *BMJ* 330, 223. doi:
3243 10.1136/bmj.38308.477650.63.
- 3244 DasGupta S., Charon R., 2004. Personal illness narratives: using reflective writing to teach empathy.
3245 *Acad. Med.* 79(4), 351–356. doi: 10.1097/00001888-200404000-00013.
- 3246 Demeter S., Applegate K.E., Perez M., 2016. Internet-based ICRP resource for health care providers on
3247 the risks and benefits of medical imaging that uses ionising radiation. ICRP, 2016. Proceedings of
3248 the Third International Symposium on the System of Radiological Protection. *Ann. ICRP* 45(1S).
3249 doi: 10.1177/0146645316637786.
- 3250 Derksen, F., Bensing, J., & Lagro-Janssen, A., 2013. Effectiveness of empathy in general practice: a
3251 systematic review. *Br. J. Gen. Pract.* 63(606), e76–e84. doi: 10.3399/bjgp13X660814.
- 3252 Deyo, R.A., 2002. Cascade effects of medical technology. *Annu. Rev. Public Health.* 23, 23–44. doi:
3253 10.1146/annurev.publhealth.23.092101.134534.
- 3254 Dilauro, M., Thornhill, R., Fasih, N., 2016. How Well Are We Respecting Patient Privacy in Medical
3255 Imaging? Lessons Learnt From a Departmental Audit. *Can. Assoc. Radiol. J.* 67(4), 339–344. doi:
3256 10.1016/j.carj.2016.03.007.
- 3257 Doria, A.S., Moineddin, R., Kellenberger, C. J., et al., 2006. US or CT for Diagnosis of Appendicitis in
3258 Children and Adults? A Meta-Analysis. *Radiology* 241(1), 83–94. doi: 10.1148/radiol.2411050913.
- 3259 Doudenkova, V., Bélisle Pipon, J.C., 2016. Duty to Inform and Informed Consent in Diagnostic
3260 Radiology: How Ethics and Law can Better Guide Practice. *HEC Forum.* 28(1), 75–94. doi:
3261 10.1007/s10730-015-9275-7.
- 3262 Draper, H., Rogers, W. A., 2013. Confidentiality. In H. LaFollette (Ed.), *International Encyclopedia of*
3263 *Ethics.* Blackwell, Oxford, pp. 987–994. doi: 10.1002/9781444367072.wbiee546.
- 3264 EC, 1996. European Guidelines on Quality Criteria for Diagnostic Radiographic Images. European
3265 Commission, Brussels. Available at: <https://www.sprmn.pt/pdf/EuropeanGuidelineseur16260.pdf>
3266 (last accesses 29 November 2022).
- 3267 EC, 2002. European Charter of Patients' Rights Basis Document, Rome, November 2002. European C
3268 ommission, Brussels. Available at: [https://ec.europa.eu/health/ph_overview/co_operation/mobility/](https://ec.europa.eu/health/ph_overview/co_operation/mobility/docs/health_services_co108_en.pdf)
3269 [docs/health_services_co108_en.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/health/ph_overview/co_operation/mobility/docs/health_services_co108_en.pdf) (last accessed 23 March 2022).
- 3270 EC, 2014a. Referral Guidelines for Medical Imaging Availability and Use in the European Union.
3271 Radiation Protection N° 178. European Commission, Brussels. Available at:
3272 https://energy.ec.europa.eu/system/files/2014-11/178_1.pdf (last accessed 23 March 2022).
- 3273 EC, 2014b. Medical Radiation Exposure of the European Population Part 1/2. Radiation Protection N°
3274 180. European Commission, Brussels. Available at: [https://energy.ec.europa.eu/system/files/2015-](https://energy.ec.europa.eu/system/files/2015-02/RP180web_0.pdf)
3275 [02/RP180web_0.pdf](https://energy.ec.europa.eu/system/files/2015-02/RP180web_0.pdf) (last accessed 23 March 2022).
- 3276 EC, 2021. European study on clinical diagnostic reference levels for X-ray medical imaging: EUCLID.
3277 Radiation Protection N° 195. European Commission, Brussels. Available at:

- 3278 [https://energy.ec.europa.eu/topics/nuclear-energy/radiation-protection/scientific-seminars-and-](https://energy.ec.europa.eu/topics/nuclear-energy/radiation-protection/scientific-seminars-and-publications/radiation-protection-series-publications_en)
3279 [publications/radiation-protection-series-publications_en](https://energy.ec.europa.eu/topics/nuclear-energy/radiation-protection/scientific-seminars-and-publications/radiation-protection-series-publications_en) (last accessed 24 August 2022).
- 3280 Eckert, F., Weindling, P., Ley, A., et al., 2018. Facing the Guilt and Commemorating the Victims:
3281 German Radiology and Radiation Oncology During National Socialism. *Journal of the American*
3282 *College of Radiology* 15(4), 669–673. doi: 10.1016/j.jacr.2017.12.004.
- 3283 Elmore, J.G., Lee, C.I., 2022. Artificial Intelligence in Medical Imaging-Learning From Past Mistakes
3284 in Mammography. *JAMA Health Forum*.3(2), e215207. doi: 10.1001/jamahealthforum.2021.5207.
- 3285 Emory Healthcare, 2022. Patient Privacy & Rights. Emory Healthcare, Atlanta, GA. Available at:
3286 <https://www.emoryhealthcare.org/patients-visitors/patient-rights.html> (last accessed DD Month
3287 2022).
- 3288 Epstein, R.M., Hundert, E.M., 2002. Defining and assessing professional competence. *JAMA* 287(2),
3289 226–235. doi: 10.1001/jama.287.2.226.
- 3290 ESTRO RTT, 2022. Code of Ethics and Conduct. ESTRO RRT Committee, Brussels. Available at:
3291 [https://www.estro.org/getattachment/About/ESTRO-Organisation-Structure/Committees/RTT-](https://www.estro.org/getattachment/About/ESTRO-Organisation-Structure/Committees/RTT-Committee/accordion/Education/ESTRO_RTT_Code-of-Conduct0522.pdf.aspx?lang=en-GB)
3292 [Committee/accordion/Education/ESTRO_RTT_Code-of-Conduct0522.pdf.aspx?lang=en-GB](https://www.estro.org/getattachment/About/ESTRO-Organisation-Structure/Committees/RTT-Committee/accordion/Education/ESTRO_RTT_Code-of-Conduct0522.pdf.aspx?lang=en-GB) (last
3293 accessed 10 January 2023).
- 3294 Eurosafe, 2014. EuroSafe Imaging Update, November 2014. ESR European Society of Radiology,
3295 Vienna. Available at: [http://www.eurosafeimaging.org/articles/update-on-eurosafe-imaging-](http://www.eurosafeimaging.org/articles/update-on-eurosafe-imaging-november-2014)
3296 [november-2014](http://www.eurosafeimaging.org/articles/update-on-eurosafe-imaging-november-2014) (last accessed 28 November 2022).
- 3297 Eurosafe Imaging, 2022. ESR EUROS SAFE IMAGING. ESR European Society of Radiology, Vienna.
3298 Available at: <http://www.eurosafeimaging.org/> (last accessed 24 August 2022).
- 3299 European Directive of the Basic Safety Standards, 2013. COUNCIL DIRECTIVE
3300 2013/59/EURATOM. European Union, Brussels.
- 3301 European Parliament, 2008. Recommendation of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 A
3302 pril 2008 on the establishment of the European Qualifications Framework for lifelong learning. Eur
3303 opean Union, Brussels. Available at: [https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/ALL/?uri=CELE](https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/ALL/?uri=CELEX%3A32008H0506%2801%29)
3304 [X%3A32008H0506%2801%29](https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/ALL/?uri=CELEX%3A32008H0506%2801%29) (last accessed 24 August 2022).
- 3305 EU, 2016. REGULATION (EU) 2016/679 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE
3306 COUNCIL of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of
3307 personal data and on the free movement of such data, and repealing Directive 95/46/EC (General
3308 Data Protection Regulation). European Union, Brussels. Available at: [https://eur-](https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:32016R0679)
3309 [lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:32016R0679](https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:32016R0679) (last accessed 23 Marzo
3310 2022).
- 3311 Evans, S.B., Decker, R., 2011. Disclosing medical errors: a practical guide and discussion of radiation
3312 oncology-specific controversies. *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.* 80, 1285–1288. doi:
3313 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2011.04.015.
- 3314 Fiester, A., 2015. Neglected ends: clinical ethics consultation and the prospects for closure. *Am. J.*
3315 *Bioeth.* 15(1), 29–36. doi: 10.1080/15265161.2014.974770.
- 3316 Frank, J. R., Mungroo, R., Ahmad, Y., et al., 2010. Toward a definition of competency-based education
3317 in medicine: a systematic review of published definitions. *Med. Teach.* 32(8), 631–637. doi:
3318 10.3109/0142159X.2010.500898.
- 3319 Frank, J.R., Snell, L., Sherbino, J., 2015. CanMEDS 2015 Physician Competency Framework. Royal
3320 College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, Ottawa. Available at: [https://www.royalcollege.ca/](https://www.royalcollege.ca/rcsite/documents/canmeds/canmeds-full-framework-e.pdf)
3321 [rcsite/documents/canmeds/canmeds-full-framework-e.pdf](https://www.royalcollege.ca/rcsite/documents/canmeds/canmeds-full-framework-e.pdf) (last accessed 24 August 2022).
- 3322 Frankel, A.S., Leonard, M.W., Denham, C.R., 2006. Fair and Just Culture, Team Behavior, and
3323 Leadership Engagement: The Tools to Achieve High Reliability. *Health Serv. Res.* 41(4 Pt 2), 1690–
3324 1709. doi: 10.1111/J.1475-6773.2006.00572.x.
- 3325 Freedman, B., 1993. Offering truth: one ethical approach to the uninformed cancer patient. *Arch. Intern.*
3326 *Med.* 153(5), 572–576. doi: 10.1001/archinte.153.5.572.
- 3327 Fryback, D.G., Thornbury, J.R., 1991. The Efficacy of Diagnostic Imaging. *Med. Decis. Making* 11 (2),
3328 88–94. doi: 10.1177/0272989X9101100203.
- 3329 Geis J.R., et al., 2019. Ethics of Artificial Intelligence in Radiology: Summary of the Joint European
3330 and North American Multisociety Statement. *Radiology* 293:2, 436–440. doi:
3331 10.1148/radiol.2019191586.

- 3332 Gilligan, C., 1993. In a Different Voice: Psychological Theory and Women's Development. Harvard
3333 University Press, Cambridge, MA. doi: 10.2307/2067520.
- 3334 Gillon, R., 1985. "Primum non nocere" and the principle of non-maleficence. *BMJ*. 291(6488), 130–
3335 131. doi:10.1136/bmj.291.6488.130.
- 3336 Goske, M.J., Applegate, K.E., Boylan, J., et al., 2008. The 'Image Gently' campaign: increasing CT
3337 radiation dose awareness through a national education and awareness programme. *Pediatr. Radiol.*
3338 38(3), 265–269. doi: 10.1007/s00247-007-0743-3.
- 3339 Gossner J., 2022. The ten commandments in geriatric imaging. *Eur. Radiol.*, August 18.
3340 doi:10.1007/s00330-022-09089-4.
- 3341 Greer, D. M., Shemie S.D., Lewis A., et al., 2020. Determination of Brain Death/Death by Neurologic
3342 Criteria: The World Brain Death Project. *JAMA* 324(11), 1078–1097. doi:
3343 10.1001/jama.2020.11586.
- 3344 Grootens-Wiegers, P., Hein, I.M., van den Broek, J.M., et al., 2017. Medical decision-making in
3345 children and adolescents: developmental and neuroscientific aspects. *BMC Pediatrics*. 17, 120.
3346 doi: 10.1186/s12887-017-0869-x.
- 3347 Gutiontov, S.I., Golden, D. W., McCloskey, S., et al., 2021. Informed Consent in Radiation Oncology.
3348 *Int. J. Rad. Oncol. Biol. Phys.* 109(1), 29–35. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2020.08.064.
- 3349 Hall, P., Adami, H.O., Trichopoulos, D., et al., 2004. Effect of low doses of ionising radiation in infancy
3350 on cognitive function in adulthood: Swedish population based cohort study. *BMJ* 328, 19. doi:
3351 10.1136/bmj.328.7430.19.
- 3352 Hancock, K., Clayton, J.M., Parker, S.M., et al., 2007. Truth-telling in discussing prognosis in advanced
3353 life-limiting illnesses: a systematic review. *Palliat. Med.* 21, 507–517. doi:
3354 10.1177/0269216307080823.
- 3355 Higgs, R., 2007. "Truth Telling". In: Rhodes, R., et al. (Eds.), *The Blackwell Guide to Medical Ethics*.
3356 Blackwell publishers Ltd, New York, pp. 88–103.
- 3357 Hofmann, B., 2020. The death of dignity is greatly exaggerated: Reflections 15 years after the
3358 declaration of dignity as a useless concept. *Bioethics* 34(6), 602–611. doi: 10.1111/bioe.12752.
- 3359 Hoti, F., Perko, T., Thijssen, P., et al., 2020. Radiation risks and uncertainties: a scoping review to
3360 support communication and informed decision-making. *J. Radiol. Prot.* 40, 612–631. doi:
3361 10.1088/1361-6498/ab885f.
- 3362 IAEA, 2011. Justification of medical exposure in diagnostic imaging. Proceedings of International
3363 Workshop Held in Brussels, 2-4 September 2009. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna.
3364 Available at: https://www-pub.iaea.org/MTCD/Publications/PDF/Pub1532_web.pdf (last accessed
3365 23 March 2022).
- 3366 IAEA, 2014. Radiation Protection and Safety of Radiation Sources: International Basic Safety
3367 Standards. IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GSR Part 3. International Atomic Energy Agency,
3368 Vienna. Available at: [https://www.iaea.org/publications/8930/radiation-protection-and-safety-of-](https://www.iaea.org/publications/8930/radiation-protection-and-safety-of-radiation-sources-international-basic-safety-standards)
3369 [radiation-sources-international-basic-safety-standards](https://www.iaea.org/publications/8930/radiation-protection-and-safety-of-radiation-sources-international-basic-safety-standards) (last accessed 20 February 2023).
- 3370 IAEA, 2018. Protecting pregnant women when using radiation medicine. International Atomic Energy
3371 Agency, Vienna. Available at: [https://www.facebook.com/iaeaorg/videos/protecting-pregnant-](https://www.facebook.com/iaeaorg/videos/protecting-pregnant-women-when-using-radiation-medicine/10154934780517062/)
3372 [women-when-using-radiation-medicine/10154934780517062/](https://www.facebook.com/iaeaorg/videos/protecting-pregnant-women-when-using-radiation-medicine/10154934780517062/) (last access 29 November 2022).
- 3373 IAEA, 2021. Radiation Safety Culture Trait Talks: Handbook. International Atomic Energy Agency,
3374 Vienna. Available at: [https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/21/01/radiation-safety-culture-trait-](https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/21/01/radiation-safety-culture-trait-talks.pdf)
3375 [talks.pdf](https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/21/01/radiation-safety-culture-trait-talks.pdf) (last accessed 23 March 2022).
- 3376 IAEA-SAFRAD, 2019. Safety in Radiological Procedures (SAFRAD). International Atomic Energy
3377 Agency, Vienna. Available at: [https://www.iaea.org/newscenter/news/workshop-focuses-on-](https://www.iaea.org/newscenter/news/workshop-focuses-on-improving-radiation-protection-for-patients-by-using-the-safrad-database)
3378 [improving-radiation-protection-for-patients-by-using-the-safrad-database](https://www.iaea.org/newscenter/news/workshop-focuses-on-improving-radiation-protection-for-patients-by-using-the-safrad-database) (last accessed 26 August
3379 2022).
- 3380 IAEA-SAFRON, 2012. Safety in Radiation Oncology (SAFRON). International Atomic Energy
3381 Agency, Vienna. Available at: [https://www.iaea.org/resources/rpop/resources/databases-and-](https://www.iaea.org/resources/rpop/resources/databases-and-learning-systems/safron#1)
3382 [learning-systems/safron#1](https://www.iaea.org/resources/rpop/resources/databases-and-learning-systems/safron#1) (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3383 IAEA/WHO, 2014. Bonn Call for Action, 10 actions to improve radiation protection in medicine in the
3384 next decade. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna and World Health Organisation, Geneva.

- 3385 Available at: <https://www.who.int/publications/m/item/bonn-call-for-action> (last accessed 23 March
3386 2022).
- 3387 ICRP, 1955. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. Br. J.
3388 Radiol. (Suppl. 6), 100.
- 3389 ICRP, 1966. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP
3390 Publication 9. Pergamon Press, Oxford.
- 3391 ICRP, 1973. Implications of Commission Recommendations that Doses be kept as Low as Readily
3392 Achievable. ICRP Publication 20. Pergamon Press.
- 3393 ICRP, 1991. 1990 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection.
3394 ICRP Publication 60. Ann ICRP 21(1–3).
- 3395 ICRP, 1992. Radiological protection in biomedical research. ICRP Publication 62. Ann. ICRP 22(3).
- 3396 ICRP, 1996. Radiological protection and safety in medicine: ICRP Publication 73. Annals of the ICRP.
3397 26(2).
- 3398 ICRP, 2000. Pregnancy and medical radiation. ICRP Publication 84. Ann. ICRP 30(1).
- 3399 ICRP, 2003. Biological Effects after Prenatal Irradiation (Embryo and Fetus). ICRP Publication 90.
3400 Ann. ICRP 33 (1-2).
- 3401 ICRP, 2005. Low-dose extrapolation of radiation-related cancer risk. ICRP Publication 99. Ann ICRP
3402 35 (4).
- 3403 ICRP, 2006a. (ICRP 101a) Assessing Dose of the Representative Person for the Purpose of Radiation
3404 Protection of the Public. ICRP Publication 101. Ann. ICRP 36 (3)
- 3405 ICRP, 2006b (ICRP 101b) The Optimisation of Radiological Protection – Broadening the Process.
3406 ICRP Publication 101. Ann. ICRP 36 (3)
- 3407 ICRP, 2007a. The 2007 recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection.
3408 ICRP Publication 103. Ann. ICRP 37(2–4).
- 3409 ICRP, 2007b. Radiation Protection in Medicine. ICRP Publication 105. Ann. ICRP 37 (6).
- 3410
- 3411 ICRP, 2009. Preventing accidental exposures from new external beam radiation therapy technologies.
3412 ICRP Publication 112. Ann. ICRP. 39(4).
- 3413 ICRP, 2012. ICRP Statement on tissue reactions / early and late effects of radiation in normal tissues
3414 and organs – threshold doses for tissue reactions in a radiation protection context. ICRP Publication
3415 118. Ann. ICRP 41(1-2).
- 3416 ICRP, 2013. Radiological protection in cardiology. ICRP Publication 120. Ann. ICRP 42(1).
- 3417 ICRP, 2014. ICRP Code of Ethics. Approved by the Main Commission on 2014 April 10. Available at:
3418 <https://www.icrp.org/admin/ICRP%20Code%20of%20Ethics.pdf>
- 3419 ICRP, 2017. Diagnostic reference levels in medical imaging. ICRP Publication 135. Ann. ICRP 46(1).
- 3420 ICRP, 2018a. Ethical foundations of the system of radiological protection. ICRP Publication 138. Ann.
3421 ICRP 47(1).
- 3422 ICRP, 2018b. Occupational radiological protection in interventional procedures. ICRP Publication 139.
3423 Ann. ICRP 47(2).
- 3424 ICRP, 2021. Use of dose quantities in radiological protection. ICRP Publication 147. Ann. ICRP 50(1).
- 3425 ICRP, 2022. Radiation Detriment Calculation Methodology. ICRP Publication 152. Ann ICRP 51(3).
- 3426 ICRU, 1993. Prescribing, Recording, and Reporting Photon Beam Therapy. ICRU Report 50.
3427 International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3428 ICRU, 2022. Dosimetry-Guided Radiopharmaceutical Therapy. ICRU Report No 96. J. ICRU 21(1).
- 3429 IEC, 2019. Evaluation and routine testing in medical imaging departments - Part 3-5: Acceptance and
3430 constancy tests - Imaging performance of computed tomography X-ray equipment. IEC 61223-3-5.
3431 International Electrotechnical Commission, Geneva.
- 3432 Image Gently, 2007. What Parents Should Know About Medical Radiation Safety in Pediatric
3433 Interventional Radiology. The Image Gently Alliance, Reston, VA. Available at:
3434 https://www.imagegently.org/Portals/6/Parents/Im_Gently_8pg_Eng_IR.pdf (last accessed DD
3435 Month 2022).
- 3436 Image Gently, 2022. Image Gently. The Image Gently Alliance, Reston, VA. Available at:
3437 <https://www.imagegently.org/> (last accessed 26 August 2022).

- 3438 Image Wisely, 2014. Checklist. American College of Radiology, Reston, VA. Available at:
3439 <https://www.imagewisely.org/-/media/Image-Wisely/Files/Fluoro/Huang--Checklists.pdf> (last
3440 accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3441 Image Wisely, 2022. Image Wisely. American College of Radiology, Reston, VA. Available at:
3442 <https://www.imagewisely.org/> (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3443 IRPA, 2008. IRPA Guiding Principles for Radiological Protection Professionals on Stakeholder
3444 Engagement and code of ethics—adopted by the IRPA Executive Council 18 Oct 2008.
3445 [https://www.irpa.net/docs/IRPA%20Stakeholder%20Engagement%20Guiding%20Principles%20\(](https://www.irpa.net/docs/IRPA%20Stakeholder%20Engagement%20Guiding%20Principles%20(2008).pdf)
3446 [2008\).pdf](https://www.irpa.net/docs/IRPA%20Stakeholder%20Engagement%20Guiding%20Principles%20(2008).pdf) (last accessed 24 March 2022).
- 3447 IRPA, 2014. Guiding Principles for Establishing a Radiation Protection Culture. Available at: Internat
3448 ional Radiation Protection Association, Paris. [https://www.irpa.net/docs/IRPA%20Guiding%20Pri](https://www.irpa.net/docs/IRPA%20Guiding%20Principles%20on%20RP%20Culture%20(2014).pdf)
3449 [nciples%20on%20RP%20Culture%20\(2014\).pdf](https://www.irpa.net/docs/IRPA%20Guiding%20Principles%20on%20RP%20Culture%20(2014).pdf) (last accessed 24 March 2022).
- 3450 ISO, 2010. Guidance on Social Responsibility. ISO 26000:2010(E). International Organisation for
3451 Standardization, Geneva. Available at: <https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:26000:en> (last
3452 accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3453 ISRRT, 2022. ISRRT Code of Ethics. International Society of Radiographers & Radiological
3454 Technologists, Munich. Available at: <https://www.isrrt.org/code-ethics> (last accessed 26 August
3455 2022).
- 3456 JCGM, 2008. Evaluation of measurement data - Guide to the expression of uncertainty in measurement.
3457 JCGM 100:2008. Joint Committee for Guides in Metrology, Sèvres. Available at:
3458 https://www.bipm.org/documents/20126/2071204/JCGM_100_2008_E.pdf/ (last accessed 26
3459 August 2022).
- 3460 JNCI Monograph, 2020. Epidemiological studies of low dose ionizing radiation and cancer risk. Oxford
3461 University Press, Oxford.
- 3462 Kaick, G.V., Wesch, H., Luhrs, H., Liebermann, D., Kaul, A., 1991. Neoplastic Diseases Induced By
3463 Chronic Alpha-irradiation — Epidemiological, Biophysical and Clinical Results of The German
3464 Thorotrast Study. *J. Radiat. Res.* 32, 20–33. doi: 10.1269/jrr.32.Suppl_2.20.
- 3465 Karsli, T., Kalra, M.K., Self, J.L., et al., 2009. What physicians think about the need for informed
3466 consent for communicating the risk of cancer from low-dose radiation. *Pediatr. Radiol.* 39(9), 917–
3467 925. doi: 10.1007/s00247-009-1307-5.
- 3468 Killmister, S., 2010. Dignity: not such a useless concept. *J. Med. Ethics* 36(3), 160–164. doi:
3469 10.1136/jme.2009.031393.
- 3470 Kimura, R., 2014. Japan, bioethics. In: Jennings, B. (Ed.), *Bioethics*, Vol. 4, 4th ed. Macmillan
3471 Reference, Farmington Hills, MI. pp. 1757–1766. ISBN: 9780028662153.
- 3472 Kurihara, C., Cho, K., Toohey, R.E., 2016. Core ethical values of radiological protection applied to
3473 Fukushima case/ reflecting common morality and cultural diversities. *J. Radiol. Prot.* 36, 991–1003.
3474 doi: 10.1088/0952-4746/36/4/1991.
- 3475 Kohn, L.T., Corrigan, J.M., Donaldson, M.S. (Eds.), 2000. *To Err Is Human: Building a Safer Health*
3476 *System*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC. doi: 10.17226/9728.
- 3477 Lafferty, R., Phillips, C.C., 1937. Pulmonary changes in patients suffering from Malta fever. *South.*
3478 *Med. J.* 30, 595–600. DOI:10.1097/00007611-193706000-00007.
- 3479 Larson, D.B., Rader S.B., Forman H.P., 2007. Informing parents about CT radiation exposure in
3480 children: it's OK to tell them. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 189(2), 271–275. doi: 10.2214/AJR.07.2248.
- 3481 Larson, D.B., Harvey H, Rubin D.L., 2021. Regulatory frameworks for development and evaluation of
3482 artificial intelligence-based diagnostic imaging algorithms: summary and recommendations. *J. Am.*
3483 *Coll. Radiol.* 18, 413–424. doi: 10.1016/j.jacr.2020.09.060.
- 3484 Lin, E.C., 2010. Radiation risk from medical imaging. *Mayo. Clin. Proc.* 85(12), 1142–1146. doi:
3485 10.4065/mcp.2010.0260.
- 3486 Madden, D., 2005. Report of Dr. Deirdre Madden on Post Mortem Practice and Procedures. Stationery
3487 Office, London. <https://www.lenus.ie/handle/10147/43373> (last accessed 25 August 2022).
- 3488 Mainichi, 2018. Government allowed X-ray sterilization under eugenics law for research purposes. The
3489 Mainichi, Tokyo. Available at: <https://mainichi.jp/english/articles/20180402/p2a/00m/0na/012000c>
3490 (last accessed 24 March 2022).

- 3491 Mainichi, 2019. Japan enacts law to pay victims of forced sterilization 3.2 million yen each. The
3492 Mainichi, Tokyo. Available at: <https://mainichi.jp/english/articles/20190424/p2a/00m/0na/008000c>
3493 (last accessed 24 March 2022).
- 3494 Malone, J., Guleria, R., Craven, C., et al., 2012. Justification of Diagnostic Medical Exposures, some
3495 practical issues: Report of an International Atomic Energy Agency Consultation. *Br. J. Radiol.* 85,
3496 523–538. doi: 10.1259/bjr/42893576.
- 3497 Malone, J., Zolzer, F., 2016. Pragmatic ethical basis for radiation protection in diagnostic radiology. *Br.*
3498 *J. Radiol.* 89, 1059. doi: 10.1259/bjr.20150713.
- 3499 Malone, J., Zolzer, F., Maskens, G., et al., 2019. *Ethics for radiation protection in medicine.* CRC Press
3500 Taylor & Francis Group, New York. doi:10.1002/mp.13754.
- 3501 Malone, J., 2020. X-rays for medical imaging: Radiation protection, governance and ethics over 125
3502 years. *Phys. Med.* 79, 47–64. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmp.2020.09.012.
- 3503 Marin, J.R., Sengupta, D., Bhargavan-Chatfield, M., Kanal, K.M., Mills, A.M., Applegate, K.E., 2015.
3504 Variation in Pediatric Cervical Spine Computed Tomography Radiation Dose Index. *Acad. Emerg.*
3505 *Med.* 22(12), 1499–1505. doi: 10.1111/acem.12822.
- 3506 Marmot, M., 2015. *The Health Gap: The Challenge of an Unequal World.* Bloomsbury Publishing,
3507 London. ISBN: 9781632860781.
- 3508 McLean, S., 2007. What and who are clinical ethics committees for?. *J. Med. Ethics* 33(9), 497–500.
3509 doi:10.1136/jme.2007.021394.
- 3510 Merck, L.H., Ward, L.A., Applegate, K.E., 2015. Written Informed Consent for Computed Tomography
3511 of the Abdomen/Pelvis is Associated with Decreased CT Utilization in Low-Risk Emergency
3512 Department Patients. *West J. Emerg. Med.* 16(7), 1014–1024. doi: 10.5811/westjem.2015.9.27612.
- 3513 Miles, S.H., 2005. *The Hippocratic Oath and the Ethics of Medicine.* Oxford University Press, Oxford.
3514 ISBN:0195188209.
- 3515 MRTB, 2019. Code of ethical conduct for medical Imaging and radiation therapy Practitioners in
3516 Aotearoa New Zealand. New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board, Wellington.
3517 Available at: [https://www.mrtboard.org.nz/assets_mrtb/Uploads/2019-Dec-V4-MRT-Code-of-](https://www.mrtboard.org.nz/assets_mrtb/Uploads/2019-Dec-V4-MRT-Code-of-Conduct.pdf)
3518 [Conduct.pdf](https://www.mrtboard.org.nz/assets_mrtb/Uploads/2019-Dec-V4-MRT-Code-of-Conduct.pdf) (last accessed 25 August 2022).
- 3519 Mukherjee, P., Zhou, M., Lee, E., et al., 2020. A shallow convolutional neural network predicts
3520 prognosis of lung cancer patients in multi-institutional computed tomography image datasets. *Nat.*
3521 *Mach. Intell.* 2(5), 274–282. doi:10.1038/s42256-020-0173-6.
- 3522 Muller, H.J., 1927. Artificial transmutation of the gene. *Science* 66, 84–87. doi:
3523 10.1126/science.66.1699.84.
- 3524 Munthe, C., 2011. *The Price of Precaution and the Ethics of Risk.* Springer Science & Business Media,
3525 Berlin. doi: 10.1007/978-94-007-1330-7.
- 3526 Munthe, C., 2020. Precautionary Principle. In LaFollette, H. (Ed.), *International Encyclopedia of Ethics.*
3527 John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ. doi: 10.1002/9781444367072.wbiee550.pub2.
- 3528 NCPHSBBR, 1979. *The Belmont Report: Ethical Principles and Guidelines for the Protection of*
3529 *Human Subjects of Research.* Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. National Commission
3530 for the Protection of Human Subjects of Biomedical and Behavioral Research. Available at:
3531 https://www.hhs.gov/ohrp/sites/default/files/the-belmont-report-508c_FINAL.pdf (last accessed 25
3532 March 2022).
- 3533 NCRP, 1995. *Principles and Application of Collective Dose in Radiation Protection.* NCRP Report 121.
3534 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3535 NCRP, 1997. *Uncertainties in fatal cancer risk estimates used in radiological protection.* NCRP Report
3536 126. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3537 NCRP, 2007. *Uncertainties in measurement and dosimetry in external radiation.* NCRP Report 158.
3538 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3539 NCRP, 2009. *Uncertainties in measurement and dosimetry in internal radiation.* NCRP Report 164.
3540 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3541 NCRP, 2012. *Uncertainties in radiation risk and probability of disease causation.* NCRP Report 171.
3542 National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.

- 3543 NCRP, 2018a. Implications of Recent Epidemiologic Studies for the Linear-Nonthreshold Model and
3544 Radiation Protection. NCRP Commentary No. 27. National Council on Radiation Protection and
3545 Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3546 NCRP, 2018b. Deriving Organ Doses and Their Uncertainty for Epidemiologic Studies. NCRP Report
3547 178. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3548 NCRP, 2019. NCRP radiological protection Report No. 184 – Medical Radiation Exposure of Patients
3549 in the United States. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3550 NCRP, 2020. Evaluating and communicating radiation risk for studies involving human subjects:
3551 guidance for researchers and IRBs. NCRP Report 185. National Council on Radiation Protection
3552 and Measurements, Bethesda, MD.
- 3553 New York Times, 2010. Radiation Offers New Cures, and Ways to Do Harm. New York Times, New
3554 York. Available at: <https://www.nytimes.com/2010/01/24/health/24radiation.html> (last accessed 25
3555 March 2022).
- 3556 Newman-Toker, D.E., 2014. A unified conceptual model for diagnostic errors: underdiagnosis,
3557 overdiagnosis, and misdiagnosis. *Diagnosis*. 1(1), 43–47. doi: 10.1515/dx-2013-0027.
- 3558 Nguyen, L.T., Sullivan, C.T., & Makam, A.N., 2015. The diagnostic cascade of incidental findings: a
3559 teachable moment. *JAMA internal medicine*. 175(7), 1089–1090. doi:
3560 10.1001/jamainternmed.2015.1520.
- 3561 Nie, J.B., Walker, S., 2015. Truth Telling. *Encyclopedia of Global Bioethics*. Springer International
3562 Publishing, Cham. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-05544-2_427-1.
- 3563 NPR, 2009. FDA Investigates Radiation Overdose At Hospitals. National Public Radio, Washington,
3564 DC. Available at: [https://www.npr.org/2009/12/15/121477802/fda-investigates-radiation-](https://www.npr.org/2009/12/15/121477802/fda-investigates-radiation-overdose-at-hospitals)
3565 [overdose-at-hospitals](https://www.npr.org/2009/12/15/121477802/fda-investigates-radiation-overdose-at-hospitals) (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3566 NRC, 2006. Health risks from exposure to low levels of ionising radiation, BEIR VII. The National
3567 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 3568 Okai, D., Owen, G., McGuire, H., et al., 2007. Mental capacity in psychiatric patients: Systematic
3569 review. *Br. J. Psychiatry*. 191, 291–297. doi: 10.1192/bjp.bp.106.035162.
- 3570 Papanikolaou, P.N., Ioannidis, J.P., 2004. Availability of large-scale evidence on specific harms from
3571 systematic reviews of randomized trials. *Am. J. Med.* 117, 582–589. doi:
3572 10.1016/j.amjmed.2004.04.026.
- 3573 Paterson, A., Frush, D.P., Donnelly, L.F., 2001. Helical CT of the body: are settings adjusted for
3574 pediatric patients? *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 176(2), 297–301. doi: 10.2214/ajr.176.2.1760297.
- 3575 Pedersen, R., Akre, V., Førde, R., 2009. What is happening during case deliberations in clinical ethics
3576 committees? A pilot study. *J. Med. Ethics* 35(3), 147–152. doi: 10.1136/jme.2008.026393.
- 3577 Pegoraro, R., Petrini, C., 2016. Committees: Clinical Ethics Committees. In: ten Have, H. (Ed.),
3578 *Encyclopedia of Global Bioethics*. Springer, Berlin. 623–633. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-09483-0.
- 3579 PERCS, 2021. Programme to Enhance Relational and Communication Skills in Radiology. Boston Ch
3580 ildren's Hospital, Boston, MA. Available at: [https://bostonchildrens.cloud-cme.com/course/courseo](https://bostonchildrens.cloud-cme.com/course/courseoverview?P=1&EID=434)
3581 [verview?P=1&EID=434](https://bostonchildrens.cloud-cme.com/course/courseoverview?P=1&EID=434) (last accessed 25 March 2022).
- 3582 Picano, E., 2004. Informed consent and communication of risk from radiological and nuclear medicine
3583 examinations: how to escape from a communication inferno. *BMJ* 329(7470), 849–851. doi:
3584 10.1136/bmj.329.7470.849.
- 3585 Pinto, M., Rodriguez-Ruiz, A., Pedersen, K. et al., 2021. Impact of artificial intelligence decision
3586 support using deep learning on breast cancer screening interpretation with single-view wide-angle
3587 digital breast tomosynthesis. *Radiology* 300, 204432. doi: 10.1148/radiol.2021204432.
- 3588 Platt, F.W., Keller, V.F., 1994. Empathic communication: a teachable and learnable skill. *J. Gen. Intern.*
3589 *Med.* 9(4), 222–226. doi: 10.1007/BF02600129.
- 3590 Powell, C.L., 2004. Secretary Colin L. Powell, Opening Remarks before the Senate Governmental Aff
3591 airs Committee, Washington, DC. Available at: [https://fas.org/irp/congress/2004_hr/091304powell.](https://fas.org/irp/congress/2004_hr/091304powell.html)
3592 [html](https://fas.org/irp/congress/2004_hr/091304powell.html) (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3593 Prainsack, B., Buyx, A., 2012. Solidarity in contemporary bioethics – towards a new approach.
3594 *Bioethics* 26(7), 343–350. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8519.2012.01987.x.
- 3595 Qiu, R.Z., 2013. *Bioethics: Asian Perspectives: A Quest for Moral Diversity*. Springer Science &
3596 Business Media, Berlin. ISBN: 9401704198.

- 3597 Rawls, J., 1971. *A Theory of Justice*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA. doi:
3598 10.2307/j.ctvjf9z6v.
- 3599 Resnik, D.B., 2004. The precautionary principle and medical decision-making. *J. Med. Philos.* 29, 281-
3600 299. doi: 10.1080/03605310490500509.
- 3601 Ribeiro, A., Husson, O., Drey, N., 2020. Ionising radiation exposure from medical imaging - A review
3602 of Patient's (un) awareness. *Radiography* 26 (2), e25–e30. doi: 10.1016/j.radi.2019.10.002.
- 3603 Rubin, P., Casarett, G.W., 1972. A direction for clinical radiation pathology_ the tolerance dose. In:
3604 Walth, J.M. (ed), *In Front. Radiat. Therapy Onc.* Vol. 6. University Park Press, Baltimore, MD. pp.
3605 1–16. doi: 10.1159/000392794.
- 3606 Rühm, W., Laurier, D., Wakeford, R., 2022. Cancer risk following low doses of ionising radiation –
3607 Current epidemiological evidence and implications for radiological protection. *Mutat. Res. Genet.*
3608 *Toxicol. Environ. Mutagen.* 873 (1), 503436. doi: 10.1016/j.mrgentox.2021.503436v .
- 3609 Sadigh, G., Kadom, N., Karthik, P., et al., 2018. Noncontrast Head CT in Children: National Variation
3610 in Radiation Dose Indices in the United States. *Am. J. Neuroradiol.* 39(8), 1400–1405. doi:
3611 10.3174/ajnr.A5719.
- 3612 Salerno, S., Laghi, A., Cantone, M.C., Sartori, P., Pinto, A., Frija, G., 2019, Overdiagnosis and
3613 overimaging: an ethical issue for radiological protection. *Radiol. Med.*, 124 (8), 714–720. doi:
3614 10.1007/s11547-019-01029-5.
- 3615 Salomaa, S., Bouffler, S.D., Atkinson, M.J., Cardis, E., Hamada, N., 2020. Is there any supportive
3616 evidence for low dose radiotherapy for COVID-19 pneumonia? *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.* 96(10), 1228–
3617 1235. doi: 10.1080/09553002.2020.1786609.
- 3618 Santos, P.M.G., Mathis, N.J., Lapen, K., 2022. Assessment of Guideline-Nonconcordant Radiotherapy
3619 in Medicare Beneficiaries With Metastatic Cancer Near the End of Life, 2015-2017. *JAMA Health*
3620 *Forum.* 3, e214468. doi: 10.1001/jamahealthforum.2021.4468.
- 3621 Semelka, R.C., Armao, D.M., Elias, J., Picano, E., 2012. The information imperative: is it time for an
3622 informed consent process explaining the risks of medical radiation. *Radiology* 262(1), 15–18. doi:
3623 10.1148/radiol.11110616.
- 3624 Shore, R.E., Beck, H.L., Boice, J.D., et al., 2018. Implications of Recent Epidemiologic Studies for the
3625 Linear Nonthreshold Model and Radiation Protection. *J. Radiol. Prot.* 38(3), 1217–1233. doi:
3626 10.1088/1361-6498/aad348.
- 3627 Shrank, W.H., Rogstad, T.L., Parekh, N., 2019. Waste in the US Health Care System: Estimated Costs
3628 and Potential for Savings. *JAMA* 15, 322(15), 1501–1509. doi: 10.1001/jama.2019.13978.
- 3629 Skourou, C., Sherouse, G.W., Bahar, N., et al., 2019. Code of ethics for the American Association of
3630 Physicists in Medicine (Revised): Report of Task Group 109. *Med. Phys.* 46, e79–e93. doi:
3631 10.1002/mp.13351.
- 3632 Smith, P.G., Doll, R., 1982. Mortality among patients with ankylosing spondylitis after a single
3633 treatment course with x rays. *Br. Med. J. (Clin. Res. Ed.)* 284(6314), 449–460. doi:
3634 10.1136/bmj.284.6314.449.
- 3635 Smith-Bindman, R., Wang, Y., Chu, P., et al., 2019. International variation in radiation dose for
3636 computed tomography examinations: prospective cohort study. *BMJ.* 364:, 4931. doi:
3637 10.1136/bmj.k4931.
- 3638 Sørensen, K., Van den Broucke, S., Fullam, J., et al., 2012. Health literacy and public health: a
3639 systematic review and integration of definitions and models. *BMC Public Health* 12, 80. doi:
3640 10.1186/1471-2458-12-80.
- 3641 Su, Y., Yuki, M., Hirayama, K., 2020. The experiences and perspectives of family surrogate decision-
3642 makers: A systematic review of qualitative studies. *Patient Educ. Couns.* 103(6), 1070–1081.
3643 doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2019.12.011.
- 3644 Tamarat, R., Benderitter, M., 2019. The Medical Follow-up of the Radiological Accident: Épinal 2006.
3645 *Radiat. Res.* 192(3), 251–257. doi: 10.1667/RR15262.1.
- 3646 Taylor, A., Hamden, D., Arlett, C. et al, 1975. Ataxia telangiectasia: a human mutation with abnormal
3647 radiation sensitivity. *Nature* 258, 427–429. doi: 10.1038/258427a0.
- 3648 Taylor, K., 2009. Paternalism, participation and partnership-the evolution of patient centeredness in the
3649 consultation. *Patient Educ. Couns.* 74(2), 150–155. doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2008.08.017.

- 3650 Taylor, L.S., 1956. Address before the Ninth Annual Conference on Electrical Techniques in Medicine
3651 and Biology. Ninth Annual Conference on Electrical Techniques in Medicine and Biology, 7–9
3652 November 1956, New York, USA.
- 3653 Ten Have, H., Dikenou, C., Feinholz, D., 2011. Assisting countries in establishing national bioethics
3654 committees: UNESCO's Assisting Bioethics Committees project. *Camb. Q. Healthc. Ethics* 20(3),
3655 380–388. doi: 10.1017/S0963180111000065.
- 3656 Ter Meulen, R., 2017. Solidarity and Justice. In *Solidarity and Justice in Health and Social Care* (pp.
3657 71-108). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. doi: 10.1017/9781107707023.
- 3658 Tronto, J.C., 1993. *Moral boundaries: a political argument for an ethic of care*. Routledge, London. doi:
3659 10.4324/9781003070672.
- 3660 Tubiana, M., Feinendegen, L.E., Yang, C., Kaminski, J.M., 2009. The Linear No-Threshold
3661 Relationship Is Inconsistent with Radiation Biologic and Experimental Data. *Radiology* 251, 13–22.
3662 doi: 10.1148/radiol.25111080671.
- 3663 Ulsh, B.A., 2018. A critical evaluation of the NCRP COMMENTARY 27 endorsement of the linear
3664 no-threshold model of radiation effects. *Environ. Res.* 167, 472–487. doi:
3665 10.1016/j.envres.2018.08.010.
- 3666 UN, 1948. *The Universal Declaration of Human Rights*. United Nations, New York. Available at:
3667 <https://www.un.org/en/about-us/universal-declaration-of-human-rights> (last accessed 25 March
3668 2022).
- 3669 UN, 1966. *International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights*. United Nations, New York.
3670 Available at: [https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/international-](https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/international-covenant-civil-and-political-rights)
3671 [covenant-civil-and-political-rights](https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/international-covenant-civil-and-political-rights) (last accessed 25 March 2022).
- 3672 UN General Assembly, 1989. *Convention on the Rights of the Child*. United Nations, Treaty Series,
3673 vol. 1577. General Assembly of the United Nations, New York, pp. 3. Available at:
3674 <https://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b38f0.html> (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3675 UN General Assembly, 2007. *Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities: resolution /*
3676 *adopted by the General Assembly*. General Assembly of the United Nations, New York. Available:
3677 at <https://www.refworld.org/docid/45f973632.html> (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3678 UNESCO, 2005a. *Universal Declaration on Bioethics and Human Rights*. United Nations Educational,
3679 Scientific and Cultural Organisation, Paris. Available at: [https://en.unesco.org/themes/ethics-](https://en.unesco.org/themes/ethics-science-and-technology/bioethics-and-human-rights)
3680 [science-and-technology/bioethics-and-human-rights](https://en.unesco.org/themes/ethics-science-and-technology/bioethics-and-human-rights) (last accesses 25 March 2022).
- 3681 UNESCO, 2005b. *The Precautionary Principle*. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural
3682 Organisation, Paris. Available at: <https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000139578> (last
3683 accessed 25 March 2022).
- 3684 UNESCO, 2010a. *National Bioethics Committees in Action*. United Nations Educational, Scientific
3685 and Cultural Organisation, Paris. 1–117.
3686 Available at: <https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000189548> (last accessed 28 March 2020).
- 3687 UNESCO, 2010b. *Ethics*. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation, Paris.
3688 Available at: <https://en.unesco.org/partnerships/partnering/bioethics> (last accessed 26 August
3689 2022).
- 3690 UNESCO, 2018. *Global Inventory of Regional and National Qualifications Frameworks 2017, Volume*
3691 *II: National and regional cases*. The European Centre for the Development of Vocational Training,
3692 Thessaloniki. Available at: <https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000260922> (last accessed 25
3693 March 2022).
- 3694 UNSCEAR, 2012. *United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources,*
3695 *effects and risks of ionising radiation. Report to the General Assembly, Annex A - Attributing health*
3696 *effects to ionising radiation exposure and inferring risks*. United Nations, New York. Available at:
3697 <https://www.unscear.org/unscear/en/publications/2012.html> (last accessed 25 March 2022).
- 3698 UNSCEAR, 2013. *United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources,*
3699 *effects and risks of ionising radiation. Report to the General Assembly, Annex B - Effects of*
3700 *Radiation Exposure of children*. United Nations, New York. Available at:
3701 https://www.unscear.org/unscear/publications/2013_2.html (last accessed 25 March 2022).
- 3702 UNSCEAR, 2015. *United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources,*
3703 *effects and risks of ionising radiation. Report to the General Assembly with Scientific Annexes*

- 3704 Scientific Annex B – Uncertainties in risk estimates for radiation-induced cancer. United Nations,
3705 New York. Available at:
3706 https://www.unscear.org/docs/publications/2012/UNSCEAR_2012_Annex-B.pdf (last accessed 25
3707 March 2020).
- 3708 UNSCEAR, 2019. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources,
3709 effects and risks of ionising radiation. Report to the General Assembly with Scientific Annexes
3710 Scientific Annex A - Evaluation of selected health effects and inference of risk due to radiation
3711 exposure. United Nations, New York. Available at:
3712 <https://www.unscear.org/unscear/en/publications/2019.html> (last accessed 10 January 2023).
- 3713 UNSCEAR 2021 Annex C. Biological mechanisms relevant for the inference of cancer risks from low-
3714 dose and low-dose-rate radiation UNSCEAR 2020/2021 Report. Available at:
3715 https://www.unscear.org/unscear/publications/2020_2021_3.html (last accessed 10 January 2023).
- 3716 UNSCEAR, 2022. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation.
3717 UNSCEAR 2020/2021 Report to the General Assembly, with scientific annexes. Vol. I Annex A,
3718 Medical Exposure to Ionising Radiation. United Nations, New York. Available at:
3719 https://www.unscear.org/docs/GAreports/2021/2021_GA_A-76-46_E.pdf (last accessed 25 March
3720 2022).
- 3721 United States HIPAA, 1996. U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996
3722 (HIPAA). U.S. Department of Health & Human Services, Washington, DC. Available at:
3723 <https://www.hhs.gov/hipaa/index.html> (last accessed 29 December 2022).
- 3724 U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 2011. Safety Culture Policy Statement. Available at:
3725 <https://www.nrc.gov/docs/ML1528/ML15280A097.pdf> (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3726 U.S. Joint Commission, 2021. Patient Safety Systems. The Joint Commission, Oakbrook Terrace, IL.
3727 Available at: [https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/standards/ps-
3728 chapters/camh_04a_ps_all_current.pdf](https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/standards/ps-chapters/camh_04a_ps_all_current.pdf) (last accessed 28 March 2022 Month 2022).
- 3729 Vano E., 2021. Why is radiological protection different in medicine? Sievert Memorial Lecture. J.
3730 Radiol. Prot. 41, S128. doi: 10.1088/1361-6498/abffc5.
- 3731 Verweij, M., 1999. Medicalization as a moral problem for preventative medicine. *Bioethics* 13(2), 89–
3732 113. doi: 10.1111/1467-8519.00135.
- 3733 Vock, P., 2017. Clinical perspective on diagnostic X-ray examinations of pregnant patients – What to
3734 take into account. *Phys. Med.* 43, 165–171. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmp.2017.05.004.
- 3735 Wakeford, R., Bithell, F., 2021. A review of the types of childhood cancer associated with a medical
3736 X-ray examination of the pregnant mother. *International Journal of Radiation Biology*, 97:5, 571-
3737 592. doi:10.1080/09553002.2021.1906463.
- 3738 Whitehead, M., 1991. The concepts and principles of equity and health. *Health Promot. Int.* 6(3), 217–
3739 228. doi: 10.1093/heapro/6.3.217.
- 3740 WHO/IRPA/IOMP/IAEA, 2022. Enhancing Radiation Safety Culture in Health Care: WHO, IRPA,
3741 IOMP IAEA guidance for Health care providers (in press).
- 3742 WHO, 1948. Preamble to the Constitution of the World Health Organisation as adopted by the
3743 international Health Conference. New York, 19-22 June 1946; signed on 22 July 1946 by the
3744 representatives of 61 States (Official Records of the World Health Organisation, no. 2, p. 100) and
3745 entered into force on 7 April 1948. World Health Organisation, Geneva. Available at:
3746 <https://www.who.int/about/governance/constitution> (last accessed 28 March 2022).
- 3747 WHO, 2002. Quality of care: patient safety. World Health Organisation, Geneva. Available at:
3748 <https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/78535> (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3749 WHO, 2006. Constitution of the World Health Organisation. World Health Organisation, Geneva.
3750 Available at: https://www.who.int/governance/eb/who_constitution_en.pdf (last accessed 28 March
3751 2022).
- 3752 WHO, 2015. WHO global strategy on people-centred and integrated health services: interim report.
3753 World Health Organisation, Geneva. Available at: <https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/155002>
3754 (last accessed 28 March 2022).
- 3755 WHO, 2016. Communicating Radiation Risks in Paediatric Imaging: Information to support health care
3756 discussions about benefit and risk. World Health Organisation, Geneva. Available at:
3757 <https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/205033> (last accessed 28 March 2022).

- 3758 WHO, 2017a. Responding to children and adolescents who have been sexually abused: WHO clinical
3759 guidelines. World Health Organisation, Geneva. Available at:
3760 <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241550147> (last accessed 29 August 2022).
- 3761 WHO, 2017b. Iodine thyroid blocking: Guidelines for use in planning and responding to radiological
3762 and nuclear emergencies. World Health Organisation, Geneva. Available at:
3763 <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241550185> (last accessed 28 March 2022).
- 3764 WHO, 2022a. Ethics and Medical Radiological Imaging: A Policy Brief for health-care providers.
3765 World Health Organisation, Geneva. Available at:
3766 <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240047785> (last accessed 6 June 2022).
- 3767 WHO, 2022b. Ethics. World Health Organisation, Geneva. Available at:
3768 <https://www.who.int/about/ethics> (last accessed 26 August 2022).
- 3769 Widder, J., 2014. The origins of radiotherapy: discovery of biological effects of X-rays by Freund in
3770 1897, Kienböck's crucial experiments in 1900, and still it is the dose. *Radiother. Oncol.* 112(1), 150–
3771 152. doi: 10.1016/j.radonc.2014.06.010.
- 3772 Williams, J.R., 2015. World Medical Association Biomedical Ethics Manual. The World Medical
3773 Association, Ferney-Voltaire. Available at: [https://www.wma.net/wp-](https://www.wma.net/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/Ethics_manual_3rd_Nov2015_en.pdf)
3774 [content/uploads/2016/11/Ethics_manual_3rd_Nov2015_en.pdf](https://www.wma.net/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/Ethics_manual_3rd_Nov2015_en.pdf) (last accessed 28 March 2022).
- 3775 WMA, 1981. World Medical Association. WMA Declaration of Lisbon on the rights of the patient.
3776 <https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-lisbon-on-the-rights-of-the-patient/>
- 3777 WMA, 1987. World Medical Association. Declaration of Madrid on Professional Autonomy and Self-
3778 Regulation. [https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-madrid-on-professional-](https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-madrid-on-professional-autonomy-and-self-regulation/)
3779 [autonomy-and-self-regulation/](https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-madrid-on-professional-autonomy-and-self-regulation/) (last accessed 10 January 2023).
- 3780 WMA, 2015. World Medical Association. Medical Ethics Manual, 3rd edition.
3781 https://www.wma.net/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/Ethics_manual_3rd_Nov2015_en.pdf (last
3782 accessed 10 January 2023).
- 3783 WMA, 2018a. World Medical Association. Declaration of Geneva. [https://www.wma.net/policies-](https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-geneva)
3784 [post/wma-declaration-of-geneva](https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-geneva) (last accessed 10 January 2023).
- 3785 WMA, 2018b. World Medical Association. WMA International Code of Medical Ethics.
3786 <https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-international-code-of-medical-ethics/> (last accessed 10
3787 January 2023).
- 3788 WMA, 2019. World Medical Association. WMA Declaration of Madrid on Professionally-led
3789 Regulation. [https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-madrid-on-professionally-led-](https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-madrid-on-professionally-led-regulation/)
3790 [regulation/](https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-madrid-on-professionally-led-regulation/) (last accessed 10 January 2023).
- 3791 WMA, 2022a World Medical Association. Declaration on Patient Safety.
3792 <https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-on-patient-safety/> (last accessed 10 January
3793 2023).
- 3794 WMA, 2022b. Ethics. World Medical Association. Medical Ethics: Deontology, Codes of Practice,
3795 Guidelines, Professionalism. <https://www.wma.net/what-we-do/medical-ethics/> (last accessed 10
3796 January 2023).
- 3797 Zener, R., Johnson, P., Wiseman, D., Pandey, S., Mujoomdar, A., 2018. Informed Consent for Radiation
3798 in Interventional Radiology Procedures. *Can. Assoc. Radiol. J.* 69(1), 30–37. doi:
3799 10.1016/j.carj.2017.07.002.
- 3800 Zölzer, F., 2013. A cross-cultural approach to radiation ethics. In: Oughton, D., Hansson, S.O. (Eds.),
3801 *Social and Ethical Aspects of Radiation Risk Management*. Elsevier Science, Oxford, pp. 53–70.
3802 doi: 10.1016/B978-0-08-045015-5.00004-6.
- 3803 Zölzer, F., 2016. Are the Core Values of the Radiological Protection System Shared Across Cultures?
3804 *Ann. ICRP* 45(1S), 358–372. doi: 10.1177/0146645316630169.
- 3805 Zölzer, F., Stuck, H., 2019. Cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness considerations in the assessment of
3806 environmental health risks. Ethical aspects. In: Zölzer F., Meskens G. (Eds.), *Environmental Health*
3807 *Risks: Ethical Aspects*. Routledge, London, pp.167–185. doi: 10.4324/9781351273367.
- 3808 Zölzer, F., Zölzer, N., 2020. Empathy as an Ethical Principle for Environmental Health. *Sci. Total*
3809 *Environ.* 705, 135922. doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.135922.

3810

3811

GLOSSARY

3812

3813 Accountability (modified from *Publication 138*)

3814 Obligation of professionals to answer for their decisions and actions to those who are
3815 affected, and to accept the consequences

3816 Autonomy (modified from *Publication 138*)

3817 The capacity of individuals [or groups] to act freely, decide for themselves, and pursue
3818 a course of action in their lives.

3819 Beneficence (quoted from *Publication 138*)

3820 The act of promoting or doing good. Beneficence is a key value of biomedical ethics.
3821 In radiological protection it is to increase the direct and indirect benefits for
3822 individuals, communities and the environment.

3823 Dignity (modified from *Publication 138*)

3824 The value and respect that every person has and deserves regardless of her/his age,
3825 sex, health, social condition, ethnic origin, religion, etc., protected by the Universal
3826 Declaration of Human Rights.

3827 Empathy

3828 Sharing another's emotional response and/or understanding their feelings and
3829 perspectives.

3830 Empathy can take emotive and cognitive forms.

3831 Honesty

3832 The professional and personal commitment to candid and truthful sharing of
3833 information.

3834 Inclusiveness (quoted from *Publication 138*)

3835 Ensuring that all those concerned are given the opportunity to participate in
3836 discussions, deliberations, and decision-making concerning situations that affect
3837 them.

3838 Justice (quoted from *Publication 138*)

3839 The upholding of what is right, equitable and fair.

3840 • Distributive justice: fairness in the distribution of advantages and
3841 disadvantages among members of a people community.

3842 • Environmental justice: equitable distribution of environmental risks and
3843 benefits; fair and meaningful participation in environmental decision-making;

3844 recognition of community ways of life, local knowledge, and cultural
3845 difference.

3846 • Intergenerational justice: fairness towards everyone, with attention also to
3847 future generations.

3848 • Procedural justice: fairness in the rules and procedures in the process of
3849 decision-making

3850 • Restorative justice: giving priority to repairing the harm done to victims and
3851 communities.

3852 • Social justice: promoting a just society, by recognition of human rights to
3853 equitable treatment and assuring equal access to opportunities.

3854 Non-maleficence (quoted from *Publication 138*)

3855 Act of avoiding harm. Non-maleficence is a key value of biomedical ethics. In
3856 radiological protection it is to reduce the direct and indirect harm and risk for
3857 individuals, communities and the environment.

3858 Precaution

3859 Measures taken to prevent or reduce risk in the absence of scientific certainty.

3860 Prudence (quoted from *Publication 138*)

3861 To make informed and carefully considered choices without the full knowledge of the
3862 scope and consequences of an action.

3863 RTT

3864 Professional with responsibility for the delivery of radiotherapy to cancer patients and,
3865 as part of the multidisciplinary team, for elements of treatment preparation and patient
3866 care. Currently there are over 20 different titles used internationally and RTT is an
3867 umbrella term.

3868 Solidarity

3869 Consideration of the common good and the societal structures that ensure it, as well
3870 as interpersonal relations of recognition, reciprocity and support.

3871 Transparency (modified from *Publication 138*)

3872 Refers to accessibility of information about the deliberations and decisions, and the
3873 honesty with which this information is shared.

3874 Transparency is a necessary component of accountability.

3875

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

3876

3877

3878 ICRP Main Commission established in April 2018 the TG 109 (Committees 3 and 4) on *Ethics*
3879 *in Radiological Protection for Medical Diagnosis and Treatment*, addressed to the radiological
3880 protection of patients, and to advise medical professionals, patients, families, carers, the public,
3881 and authorities about the ethical aspects of radiological protection of patients in the diagnostic
3882 and therapeutic use of radiation in medicine. The TG 109 report focuses on how ethics guides
3883 patient care in the use of radiation technologies and it builds upon ICRP Publication 138, which
3884 outlines the ethical values foundational to the system of radiological protection, and on
3885 biomedical ethics.

3886 ICRP thanks all those involved in the development of this publication for their hard work and
3887 dedication, and members of Committee 3 and 4 for their helpful comments on draft report. In
3888 particular, it is greatly recognised an appreciation for the review by Hussain Jafri patient
3889 representative, and thanks to internal C3 reviews and valuable comments by A. Isambert, M.
3890 Kortensniemi, M Mahesh, and D. Sutton.

3891 The task group appreciates the host, Friedo Zölzer, of the initial meeting held in conjunction
3892 with an annual ethics conference in Budweis, Czech Republic. A special acknowledgement has
3893 to be given to our colleague M. del Rosario Perez (WHO) member of TG 109 for hosting a
3894 collaborative conference with many medical colleagues and patient representatives in Geneva,
3895 creating a constructive environment of discussion and debate about the content of the TG 109
3896 report.

3897

Task Group 109 members (2018-)

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| 3899 F. Bochud (Co-Chair) | J. Damilakis | J. Malone |
| 3900 M.C. Cantone (Co-Chair) | F. Fahey | L. Reid |
| 3901 K. Applegate | C. Kurihara-Saio | M. del Rosario Perez |
| 3902 M. Coffey | B. Le Guen | F. Zölzer |

3903

3904

Committee 3 critical reviewer

3906 M. Hosano

Committee 4 critical reviewer

3908 N. Martinez

Main Commission critical reviewers

3910 K.W. Cho D Cool

Editorial members

3912 C.H. Clement (Scientific Secretary and *Annals of the ICRP* Editor-in-Chief)
3913 T. Yasumune (Assistant Scientific Secretary and *Annals of the ICRP* Associate Editor)
3914 H. Yu (Assistant Scientific Secretary and *Annals of the ICRP* Associate Editor)

3915 **Committee 3 members during preparation of this publication**

3916 (2017-2021)

| | | | |
|------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 3917 | K. Applegate (Chair) | M.C. Cantone | J.M. Marti-Climent |
| 3918 | C. J. Martin (Vice-Chair) | S. Demeter | Y. Niu |
| 3919 | M. Rehani (Secretary) | M. Hosono | W. Small |
| 3920 | J.S. Alsuwaidi | K. Kang | D. Sutton |
| 3921 | M. Bourguignon | R. Loose | L. Van Bladel |

3922 (2021-2025)

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 3923 | K. Applegate (Chair) | A. Isambert | W. Small |
| 3924 | C.J. Martin (Vice-Chair) | M. Kortensniemi | A. Sovik |
| 3925 | D. Sutton (Secretary) | M. Mahesh | I. Thierry-Chef |
| 3926 | M.C. Cantone | J.M. Marti-Climent | I. Williams |
| 3927 | J. Damilakis | J.C. Paeng | W. Zhuo |
| 3928 | M. Hosono | C.E. Ruebe | |

3929 **Committee 3 emeritus members**

| | | | |
|------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 3930 | S. Mattsson | M.M. Rehani | M. Rosenstein |
|------|-------------|-------------|---------------|

3931 **Committee 4 members during preparation of the publication**

3932 (2017-2021)

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 3933 | D.A. Cool (Chair) | A. Canoba | Y. Mao |
| 3934 | K.A. Higley (Vice-Chair) | D. Copplesstone | N. Martinez |
| 3935 | J-F. Lecomte (Secretary) | E. Gallego | A. Nisbet |
| 3936 | N. Ban | G. Hirth | T. Schneider |
| 3937 | F. Bochud | T. Homma | S. Shinkarev |
| 3938 | M. Boyd | C. B. Koch | J. Takala |

3939 (2021-2025)

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 3940 | T. Schneider (Chair) | J. Burt | A. Mayall |
| 3941 | N. Martinez (Vice-Chair) | A. Canoba | A. Nisbet |
| 3942 | J. Garnier-Laplace (Secretary) | E. Gallego | S. Shinkarev |
| 3943 | M. Baek | D. Giuffrida | J. Takala |
| 3944 | N. Ban | C.B. Koch | H. Yoshida |
| 3945 | Y. Billarand | Y. Mao | F. Zölzer |

3946 **Committee 4 emeritus members**

| | | | |
|------|---------------|--|--|
| 3947 | J. F. Lecomte | | |
|------|---------------|--|--|

3948 **Main Commission members at the time of approval of this publication**3949 Chair: W. Rühm, *Germany*3950 Vice-Chair: D.A. Cool, *USA*3951 Scientific Secretary: C.H. Clement, *Canada*; sci.sec@icrp.org*

3952

3953 K.E. Applegate, *USA*D. Laurier, *France***Emeritus members**3954 F. Bochud, *Switzerland*S. Liu, *China*R.H. Clarke, *UK*3955 S. Bouffler, *UK*S. Romanov, *Russia*F.A. Mettler Jr, *USA*3956 K.W. Cho, *Korea*T. Schneider, *France*R. J. Pentreath, *UK*3957 G. Hirth, *Australia*A. Wojcik, *Sweden*R.J. Preston, *USA*3958 M. Kai, *Japan*C. Streffer, *Germany*

3959

E. Vaño, *Spain*

3960 * Although formally not a Main Commission member since 1988, the Scientific Secretary is
3961 an integral part of the Main Commission.